

Identity and Access Management

API Reference

Issue 48
Date 2021-11-15



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. 2024. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are trademarks of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Security Declaration

Vulnerability

Huawei's regulations on product vulnerability management are subject to the *Vul. Response Process*. For details about this process, visit the following web page:

<https://www.huawei.com/en/psirt/vul-response-process>

For vulnerability information, enterprise customers can visit the following web page:

<https://securitybulletin.huawei.com/enterprise/en/security-advisory>

Contents

1 Before You Start.....	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 API Calling.....	1
1.3 Endpoints.....	1
1.4 Parameters.....	3
1.5 Basic Concepts.....	4
2 API Overview.....	7
3 Calling APIs.....	20
3.1 Making an API Request.....	20
3.2 Authentication.....	23
3.3 Response.....	24
4 Getting Started.....	26
4.1 Periodic Rotation of Access Keys.....	26
4.2 Federated Authentication for Enterprise Accounts.....	28
4.3 Security Auditing on Permissions of IAM Users.....	31
5 API.....	36
5.1 Token Management.....	36
5.1.1 Obtaining a User Token Through Password Authentication.....	36
5.1.2 Obtaining a User Token Through Password and Virtual MFA Authentication.....	50
5.1.3 Obtaining an Agency Token.....	64
5.1.4 Verifying a Token.....	75
5.2 Access Key Management.....	81
5.2.1 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an Agency.....	82
5.2.2 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User.....	88
5.2.3 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of a Federated User.....	95
5.2.4 Creating a Permanent Access Key.....	101
5.2.5 Querying Permanent Access Keys.....	104
5.2.6 Querying a Permanent Access Key.....	107
5.2.7 Modifying a Permanent Access Key.....	109
5.2.8 Deleting a Permanent Access Key.....	112
5.3 Region Management.....	114
5.3.1 Querying a Region List.....	114

5.3.2 Querying Region Details.....	117
5.4 Project Management.....	120
5.4.1 Querying Project Information.....	120
5.4.2 Listing Projects.....	124
5.4.3 Listing Projects Accessible to an IAM User.....	128
5.4.4 Creating a Project.....	131
5.4.5 Modifying Project Information.....	134
5.4.6 Querying Project Information.....	137
5.4.7 Changing Project Status.....	140
5.4.8 Querying Project Information and Status.....	142
5.4.9 Querying the Quotas of a Project.....	145
5.5 Account Management.....	147
5.5.1 Querying Account Information Accessible to an IAM User.....	148
5.5.2 Querying the Password Strength Policy.....	150
5.5.3 Querying the Password Strength Policy.....	153
5.5.4 Querying the Quotas of an Account.....	155
5.6 IAM User Management.....	160
5.6.1 Listing IAM Users.....	161
5.6.2 Querying IAM User Details (Recommended).....	166
5.6.3 Querying IAM User Details.....	169
5.6.4 Querying the User Groups Which an IAM User Belongs to.....	173
5.6.5 Querying the IAM Users in a Group.....	176
5.6.6 Creating an IAM User (Recommended).....	180
5.6.7 Creating an IAM User.....	186
5.6.8 Changing the Login Password.....	189
5.6.9 Modifying IAM User Information (By an IAM User) (Recommended).....	192
5.6.10 Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator) (Recommended).....	195
5.6.11 Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator).....	201
5.6.12 Deleting an IAM User.....	206
5.7 User Group Management.....	207
5.7.1 Listing User Groups.....	207
5.7.2 Querying User Group Details.....	210
5.7.3 Creating a User Group.....	213
5.7.4 Updating User Group Information.....	216
5.7.5 Deleting a User Group.....	219
5.7.6 Checking Whether an IAM User Belongs to a User Group.....	221
5.7.7 Adding an IAM User to a User Group.....	222
5.7.8 Removing an IAM User from a User Group.....	224
5.8 Permissions Management.....	226
5.8.1 Listing Permissions.....	226
5.8.2 Querying Permission Details.....	234
5.8.3 Querying Permissions Assignment Records.....	239

5.8.4 Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project.....	245
5.8.5 Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project.....	250
5.8.6 Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Global Service Project.....	256
5.8.7 Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Region-specific Project.....	258
5.8.8 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project.....	260
5.8.9 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project.....	262
5.8.10 Querying All Permissions of a User Group.....	264
5.8.11 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for All Projects.....	270
5.8.12 Removing Specified Permissions of a User Group in All Projects.....	271
5.8.13 Removing Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project.....	274
5.8.14 Removing the Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project.....	275
5.8.15 Granting Permissions to a User Group for All Projects.....	277
5.9 Custom Policy Management.....	279
5.9.1 Listing Custom Policies.....	279
5.9.2 Querying Custom Policy Details.....	284
5.9.3 Creating a Custom Policy for Cloud Services.....	289
5.9.4 Creating a Custom Policy for Agencies.....	297
5.9.5 Modifying a Custom Policy for Cloud Services.....	304
5.9.6 Modifying a Custom Policy for Agencies.....	310
5.9.7 Deleting a Custom Policy.....	318
5.10 Agency Management.....	319
5.10.1 Listing Agencies.....	319
5.10.2 Querying Agency Details.....	322
5.10.3 Creating an Agency.....	325
5.10.4 Modifying an Agency.....	328
5.10.5 Deleting an Agency.....	332
5.10.6 Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project.....	334
5.10.7 Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project.....	339
5.10.8 Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Global Service Project.....	344
5.10.9 Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Region-specific Project.....	346
5.10.10 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project.....	348
5.10.11 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project.....	350
5.10.12 Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project.....	352
5.10.13 Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project.....	354
5.10.14 Querying All Permissions of an Agency.....	356
5.10.15 Granting Specified Permissions to an Agency for All Projects.....	358
5.10.16 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions.....	360
5.10.17 Removing Specified Permissions of an Agency in All Projects.....	362
5.11 Enterprise Project Management.....	364
5.11.1 Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	364
5.11.2 Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	366
5.11.3 Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	371

5.11.4 Removing Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	373
5.11.5 Querying the Enterprise Projects Associated with a User Group.....	374
5.11.6 Querying the Enterprise Projects Directly Associated with an IAM User.....	376
5.11.7 Querying Users Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	378
5.11.8 Querying Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	380
5.11.9 Granting Permissions to a User Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	384
5.11.10 Removing Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	386
5.11.11 Granting Permissions to Agencies Associated with Specified Enterprise Projects.....	388
5.11.12 Removing Permissions of Agencies Associated with Specified Enterprise Projects.....	390
5.12 Security Settings.....	393
5.12.1 Modifying the Operation Protection Policy.....	393
5.12.2 Querying the Operation Protection Policy.....	398
5.12.3 Modifying the Password Policy.....	401
5.12.4 Querying the Password Policy of an Account.....	406
5.12.5 Modifying the Login Authentication Policy.....	409
5.12.6 Querying the Login Authentication Policy.....	413
5.12.7 Modifying the ACL for Console Access.....	416
5.12.8 Querying the ACL for Console Access.....	420
5.12.9 Modifying the ACL for API Access.....	423
5.12.10 Querying the ACL for API Access.....	427
5.12.11 Listing MFA Device Information of IAM Users.....	430
5.12.12 Querying the MFA Device Information of an IAM User.....	433
5.12.13 Listing Login Protection Configurations of IAM Users.....	435
5.12.14 Querying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User.....	438
5.12.15 Modifying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User.....	441
5.12.16 Binding a Virtual MFA Device.....	443
5.12.17 Unbinding a Virtual MFA Device.....	445
5.12.18 Creating a Virtual MFA Device.....	447
5.12.19 Deleting a Virtual MFA Device.....	450
5.13 Federated Identity Authentication Management.....	451
5.13.1 Obtaining a Token Through Federated Identity Authentication.....	451
5.13.1.1 SP Initiated.....	451
5.13.1.2 IdP Initiated.....	455
5.13.2 Identity Providers.....	461
5.13.2.1 Listing Identity Providers.....	461
5.13.2.2 Querying Identity Provider Details.....	464
5.13.2.3 Creating an Identity Provider.....	467
5.13.2.4 Modifying a SAML Identity Provider.....	471
5.13.2.5 Deleting a SAML Identity Provider.....	474
5.13.2.6 Creating an OpenID Connect Identity Provider Configuration.....	476
5.13.2.7 Modifying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider.....	481
5.13.2.8 Querying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider.....	487

5.13.3 Mappings.....	490
5.13.3.1 Listing Mappings.....	491
5.13.3.2 Querying Mapping Details.....	495
5.13.3.3 Registering a Mapping.....	499
5.13.3.4 Updating a Mapping.....	506
5.13.3.5 Deleting a Mapping.....	512
5.13.4 Protocols.....	514
5.13.4.1 Listing Protocols.....	514
5.13.4.2 Querying Protocol Details.....	516
5.13.4.3 Registering a Protocol.....	519
5.13.4.4 Updating a Protocol.....	522
5.13.4.5 Deleting a Protocol.....	525
5.13.5 Metadata.....	527
5.13.5.1 Querying a Metadata File.....	527
5.13.5.2 Querying the Metadata File of Keystone.....	529
5.13.5.3 Importing a Metadata File.....	531
5.13.6 Token.....	533
5.13.6.1 Obtaining an Unscoped Token (IdP Initiated).....	533
5.13.6.2 Obtaining a Scoped Token.....	538
5.13.6.3 Obtaining a Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token.....	546
5.13.6.4 Obtaining an Unscoped Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token.....	554
5.13.7 Listing Accounts Accessible to Federated Users.....	560
5.13.8 Listing Projects Accessible to Federated Users.....	562
5.14 Custom Identity Brokers.....	565
5.14.1 Obtaining a Login Token.....	565
5.15 Version Information Management.....	571
5.15.1 Querying the Version Information of Keystone APIs.....	571
5.15.2 Querying Information About Keystone API 3.0.....	573
5.16 Services and Endpoints.....	575
5.16.1 Listing Services.....	575
5.16.2 Querying Service Details.....	578
5.16.3 Querying the Service Catalog.....	581
5.16.4 Listing Endpoints.....	584
5.16.5 Querying Endpoint Details.....	587
6 Out-of-Date APIs.....	591
6.1 Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	591
6.2 Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	593
6.3 Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	598
6.4 Removing the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project.....	599
7 Permissions and Actions.....	602
7.1 Permissions and Supported Actions.....	602
7.2 Actions.....	603

8 Appendix.....	619
8.1 Status Codes.....	619
8.2 Error Codes.....	623
8.3 Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information.....	637
A Change History.....	640

1 Before You Start

[Overview](#)

[API Calling](#)

[Endpoints](#)

[Parameters](#)

[Basic Concepts](#)

1.1 Overview

Welcome to Identity and Access Management (IAM). IAM provides identity authentication, permissions management, and access control. With IAM, you can create and manage users and grant them permissions to allow or deny their access to cloud resources.

You can use IAM through the console or application programming interfaces (APIs). This document describes how to use APIs to perform operations on IAM, such as creating users and user groups and obtaining tokens. If you intend to access IAM through APIs, ensure that you are familiar with IAM concepts. For details, see [Service Overview](#).

1.2 API Calling

IAM supports Representational State Transfer (REST) APIs, allowing you to call APIs using HTTPS. For details about API calling, see [Calling APIs](#).

Additionally, IAM offers software development kits (SDKs) for multiple programming languages. For details about how to use SDKs, log in at <https://developer.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/sdk?IAM>.

1.3 Endpoints

An endpoint is the **request address** for calling an API. Endpoints vary depending on services and regions. For the endpoint of each service, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Table 1-1 lists IAM endpoints. IAM is a global service with all data stored in the Global service project. All APIs of IAM can be called using the endpoint of a global service. To facilitate access from region-specific services using APIs or the CLI, IAM provides some APIs for other regions except the Global region. You can use the endpoint of the region closest to you to call these APIs (learn about the [Notes and Constraints](#)).

Table 1-1 IAM endpoints

Region Name	Region ID	Endpoint
Global	global	iam.myhuaweicloud.com
CN North-Beijing1	cn-north-1	iam.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com
CN North-Beijing2	cn-north-2	iam.cn-north-2.myhuaweicloud.com
CN North-Beijing4	cn-north-4	iam.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com
CN East-Shanghai1	cn-east-3	iam.cn-east-3.myhuaweicloud.com
CN East-Shanghai2	cn-east-2	iam.cn-east-2.myhuaweicloud.com
CN South-Guangzhou	cn-south-1	iam.cn-south-1.myhuaweicloud.com
CN South-Shenzhen	cn-south-2	iam.cn-south-2.myhuaweicloud.com
CN Southwest-Guiyang1	cn-southwest-2	iam.cn-southwest-2.myhuaweicloud.com
CN-Hong Kong	ap-southeast-1	iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com
AP-Bangkok	ap-southeast-2	iam.ap-southeast-2.myhuaweicloud.com
AP-Singapore	ap-southeast-3	iam.ap-southeast-3.myhuaweicloud.com

Region Name	Region ID	Endpoint
AP-Jakarta	ap-southeast-4	iam.ap-southeast-4.myhuaweicloud.com
AF-Johannesburg	af-south-1	iam.af-south-1.myhuaweicloud.com
LA-Santiago	la-south-2	iam.la-south-2.myhuaweicloud.com
EU-Dublin	eu-west-101	iam.myhuaweicloud.eu
EU-Paris	eu-west-0	iam.eu-west-0.myhuaweicloud.com
TR-Istanbul	tr-west-1	iam.tr-west-1.myhuaweicloud.com
ME-Abu Dhabi-OP5	ae-ad-1	iam.ae-ad-1.myhuaweicloud.com
AP-Kuala Lumpur-OP6	my-kualalumpur-1	iam.my-kualalumpur-1.myhuaweicloud.com

1.4 Parameters

The following table lists a few API parameters and their names displayed on the console.

Table 1-2 API parameters

API Parameter	Name Displayed on the Console	Name Displayed on the Console	How to Obtain on the Console
domain	Account	Account	Obtaining Account, IAM User, and Project Information
domain_id or tenant_id	Account ID	Account ID	
domain_name	Account name	Account name	

API Parameter	Name Displayed on the Console	Name Displayed on the Console	How to Obtain on the Console
user	IAM user	IAM user	Obtaining Account, IAM User, and Project Information
user_id	IAM user ID	IAM user ID	
user_name	IAM username	IAM user name	
group	User group	User group	Obtaining User Group Information
group_id	User group ID	User group ID	
group_name	User group name	User group name	
project	Project	Project	Obtaining Account, IAM User, and Project Information
project_id	Project ID	Project ID	
project_name	Project name	Project Name	
agency	Agency	Agency	Obtaining Agency Information
agency_id	Agency ID	Agency ID	
agency_name	Agency name	Agency Name	

1.5 Basic Concepts

Common concepts used when you call APIs are described as follows:

- Account
An account is created upon successful registration with Huawei Cloud. The account has full access permissions for all of its cloud services and resources. It can be used to reset user passwords and grant user permissions. The account is a payment entity and should not be used directly to perform routine management. For security purposes, create IAM users and grant them permissions for routine management.
- IAM user
An IAM user is created by an account to use cloud services. Each IAM user has its own identity credentials (password or access keys).

An IAM user can view the account ID and user ID on the My Credentials page of the console. The account name, username, and password will be required for API authentication.

- Region

Regions are divided based on geographical location and network latency. Public services, such as Elastic Cloud Server (ECS), Elastic Volume Service (EVS), Object Storage Service (OBS), Virtual Private Cloud (VPC), Elastic IP (EIP), and Image Management Service (IMS), are shared within the same region. Regions are classified into Global region and specific regions. The Global region provides common cloud services for all tenants, and a specific region provides services of the same type or provides special services for specific tenants.

For details, see [Region and AZ](#).

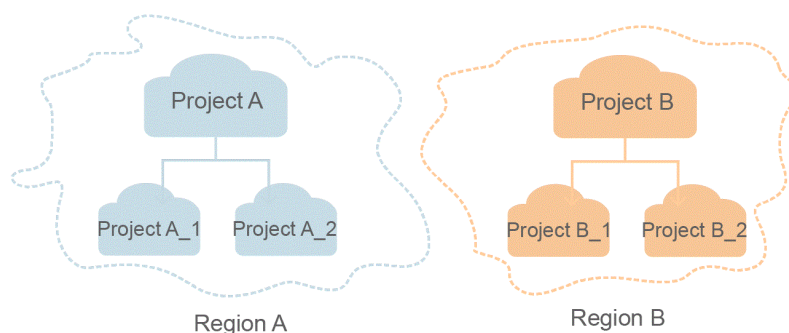
- AZ

An Availability Zone (AZ) contains one or more physical data centers. Each AZ has independent cooling, fire extinguishing, moisture-proof, and electricity facilities. Within an AZ, computing, network, storage, and other resources are logically divided into multiple clusters. AZs within a region are interconnected using high-speed optical fibers to support cross-AZ high-availability systems.

- Project

Projects group and isolate resources (including compute, storage, and network resources) across physical regions. A default project is provided for each Huawei Cloud region, and subprojects can be created under each default project. Users can be granted permissions to access all resources in a specific project. If you need more refined access control, you can create subprojects under a default project and purchase resources in subprojects. Then you can assign required permissions for users to access only the resources in specific subprojects.

Figure 1-1 Project isolating model



- Enterprise Project

Enterprise projects group and manage resources across regions. Resources in enterprise projects are logically isolated from each other. An enterprise project can contain resources of multiple regions, and resources can be added to or removed from enterprise projects.

For details about how to obtain enterprise project IDs and features, see the [Enterprise Management User Guide](#).

2 API Overview

Token Management

API	Description
Obtaining a User Token Through Password Authentication	Obtain a user token through username/password-based authentication.
Obtaining a User Token Through Password and Virtual MFA Authentication	Obtain a user token using a username, password, and virtual MFA code on condition that virtual MFA-based login protection has been enabled.
Obtaining an Agency Token	Obtain an agency token.
Verifying a Token	Used by the administrator to verify the token of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to verify their own token.

Access Key Management

API	Description
Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an Agency	Obtain a temporary access key and security token by using an agency.
Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User	Obtain a temporary access key and security token using a token.

API	Description
Creating a Permanent Access Key	Used by the administrator to create a permanent access key for an IAM user or used by an IAM user to create a permanent access key.
Querying Permanent Access Keys	Used by the administrator to query all permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to query all of their own permanent access keys.
Querying a Permanent Access Key	Used by the administrator to query the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to query one of their own permanent access keys.
Modifying a Permanent Access Key	Used by the administrator to modify the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to modify one of their own permanent access keys.
Deleting a Permanent Access Key	Used by the administrator to delete the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to delete one of their own permanent access keys.

Region Management

API	Description
Querying a Region List	Query regions.
Querying Region Details	Query region details.

Project Management

API	Description
Querying Project Information	Query project information.
Listing Projects	Used by the administrator to list the projects accessible to a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to list accessible projects.
Listing Projects Accessible to an IAM User	List the projects in which resources are accessible to a specified IAM user.
Creating a Project	Provided for the administrator to create a project.
Modifying Project Information	Provided for the administrator to modify project information.

API	Description
Querying Project Information	Query the detailed information about a project based on the project ID.
Changing Project Status	Provided for the administrator to change the status of a specified project. The project status can be normal or suspended.
Querying Project Information and Status	Provided for the administrator to query project details and status.
Querying the Quotas of a Project	Query the quotas of a specified project.

Account Management

API	Description
Querying Account Information Accessible to an IAM User	Query the account information that is accessible to a specified IAM user.
Querying the Password Strength Policy	Query the password strength policy, including the regular expression and description, of a specified account.
Querying the Password Strength Policy	Query the password strength policy, including the regular expression and description, of a specified account based on specified conditions.
Querying the Quotas of an Account	Query the quotas of a specified account.

IAM User Management

API	Description
Listing IAM Users	Provided for the administrator to list all IAM users.
Querying IAM User Details (Recommended)	Used by the administrator to query the details about a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own details, including the mobile number and email address.

API	Description
Querying IAM User Details	Used by the administrator to query the details about a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own details, excluding the mobile number and email address.
Querying the User Groups Which an IAM User Belongs to	Used by the administrator to query the groups of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own groups.
Querying the IAM Users in a Group	Used by the administrator to query the IAM users in a user group.
Creating an IAM User (Recommended)	Provided for the administrator to create an IAM user.
Creating an IAM User	This API is provided for the administrator to create an IAM user.
Changing the Login Password	Used by an IAM user to change the login password.
Modifying IAM User Information (By an IAM User) (Recommended)	Used by an IAM user to modify its basic information.
Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator) (Recommended)	Provided for the administrator to modify IAM user information.
Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator)	Provided for the administrator to modify IAM user information.
Deleting an IAM User	Provided for the administrator to delete an IAM user.
Listing MFA Device Information of IAM Users	Provided for the administrator to query the MFA device information of IAM users.
Querying the MFA Device Information of an IAM User	Used by the administrator to query the MFA device information of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own MFA device information.
Listing Login Protection Configurations of IAM Users	Provided for the administrator to query the login protection configurations of IAM users.

API	Description
Querying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User	Used by the administrator to query the login protection configuration of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own login protection configuration.
Modifying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User	Provided for the administrator to modify the login protection configuration of an IAM user.
Binding a Virtual MFA Device	Bind a virtual MFA device to an IAM user.
Unbinding a Virtual MFA Device	Unbind the virtual MFA device bound to an IAM user.
Creating a Virtual MFA Device	Create a virtual MFA device for an IAM user.
Deleting a Virtual MFA Device	Provided for the administrator to delete the virtual MFA device created for an IAM user.

User Group Management

API	Description
Listing User Groups	Provided for the administrator to list all user groups.
Querying User Group Details	Provided for the administrator to query user group information.
Creating a User Group	Provided for the administrator to create a user group.
Updating User Group Information	Provided for the administrator to update user group information.
Deleting a User Group	Provided for the administrator to delete a user group.
Checking Whether an IAM User Belongs to a User Group	Provided for the administrator to check whether an IAM user belongs to a specified user group.
Adding an IAM User to a User Group	Provided for the administrator to add an IAM user to a specified user group.
Removing an IAM User from a User Group	Used by the administrator to remove an IAM user from a specified user group.

Permissions Management

API	Description
Listing Permissions	Provided for the administrator to list all permissions.
Querying Permission Details	Provided for the administrator to query permission details.
Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to query the permissions of a user group for the global service project.
Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to query the permissions of a user group for a region-specific project.
Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to grant permissions to a user group for the global service project.
Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to grant permissions to a user group for a region-specific project.
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to check whether a user group has specified permissions for the global service project.
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to check whether a user group has specified permissions for a region-specific project.
Querying All Permissions of a User Group	Provided for the administrator to query all permissions that have been assigned to a user group.
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for All Projects	Provided for the administrator to check whether a user group has specified permissions for all projects.

API	Description
Removing Specified Permissions of a User Group in All Projects	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of a user group for all projects.
Removing Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of a user group for the global service project.
Removing the Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of a user group for a region-specific project.
Granting Permissions to a User Group for All Projects	Provided for the administrator to grant permissions to a user group for all projects.

Custom Policy Management

API	Description
Listing Custom Policies	Provided for the administrator to list all custom policies.
Querying Custom Policy Details	Provided for the administrator to query the details of a specified custom policy.
Creating a Custom Policy for Cloud Services	Provided for the administrator to create a custom policy for cloud services.
Creating a Custom Policy for Agencies	Provided for the administrator to create a custom policy for agencies.
Modifying a Custom Policy for Cloud Services	Provided for the administrator to modify a custom policy for cloud services.
Modifying a Custom Policy for Agencies	Provided for the administrator to modify a custom policy for agencies.
Deleting a Custom Policy	Provided for the administrator to delete a custom policy.

Agency Management

API	Description
Listing Agencies	Provided for the administrator to list agencies that match specified conditions.
Querying Agency Details	Provided for the administrator to query the details about an agency.
Creating an Agency	Provided for the administrator to create an agency.
Modifying an Agency	Provided for the administrator to modify an agency.
Deleting an Agency	Provided for the administrator to delete an agency.
Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to query the permissions of an agency for the global service project.
Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to query the permissions of an agency for a region-specific project.
Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to grant permissions to an agency for the global service project.
Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to grant permissions to an agency for a region-specific project.
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to check whether an agency has specified permissions for a global service project.
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to check whether an agency has specified permissions for a region-specific project.
Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of an agency for a global service project.
Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of an agency for a region-specific project.

API	Description
Querying All Permissions of an Agency	Provided for the administrator to query all permissions that have been assigned to an agency.
Granting Specified Permissions to an Agency for All Projects	Provided for the administrator to grant specified permissions to an agency for all projects.
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions	Provided for the administrator to check whether an agency has specified permissions.
Removing Specified Permissions of an Agency in All Projects	Provided for the administrator to remove the specified permissions of an agency in all projects.

Enterprise Project Management

API	Description
Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project	Query the user groups associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.
Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	Query the permissions of a user group associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.
Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	Grant permissions to a user group associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.
Removing Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	Remove the permissions of a user group associated with an enterprise project.
Querying the Enterprise Projects Associated with a User Group	Query the enterprise projects associated with a user group.
Querying the Enterprise Projects Directly Associated with an IAM User	Query the enterprise projects associated with an IAM user.
Querying Users Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project	Query the users directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

API	Description
Querying Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project	Query the permissions of a user directly associated with a specified enterprise project.
Granting Permissions to a User Associated with an Enterprise Project	Grant permissions to a user for an enterprise project.
Removing Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project	Remove the permissions of a user directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

Security Settings

API	Description
Modifying the Operation Protection Policy	Provided for the administrator to modify the operation protection policy.
Querying the Operation Protection Policy	Query the operation protection policy.
Modifying the Password Policy	Provided for the administrator to modify the password policy.
Querying the Password Policy of an Account	Query the password policy.
Modifying the Login Authentication Policy	Provided for the administrator to modify the login authentication policy.
Querying the Login Authentication Policy	Query the login authentication policy.
Modifying the ACL for Console Access	Provided for the administrator to modify the ACL for console access.
Querying the ACL for Console Access	Query the ACL for console access.
Modifying the ACL for API Access	Provided for the administrator to modify the ACL for API access.
Querying the ACL for API Access	Query the ACL for API access.

Federated Identity Authentication Management

API	Description
SP Initiated	Obtain a federated authentication token using the OpenStack Client or ShibbolethECP Client.
IdP Initiated	Obtain a federated authentication token in the IdP-initiated mode. The Client4ShibbolethIdP script is used as an example.
Listing Identity Providers	List all identity providers.
Querying Identity Provider Details	Query the details about an identity provider.
Creating an Identity Provider	Provided for the administrator to register an identity provider.
Modifying a SAML Identity Provider	Provided for the administrator to update an identity provider.
Deleting a SAML Identity Provider	Provided for the administrator to delete an identity provider.
Listing Mappings	List all mappings.
Querying Mapping Details	Query the details of a mapping.
Registering a Mapping	Provided for the administrator to register a mapping.
Updating a Mapping	Provided for the administrator to update a mapping.
Deleting a Mapping	Provided for the administrator to delete a mapping.
Listing Protocols	List all protocols.
Querying Protocol Details	Query the details of a protocol.
Registering a Protocol	Provided for the administrator to register a protocol, that is, to associate a protocol with an identity provider.
Updating a Protocol	Provided for the administrator to update the protocol associated with a specified identity provider.
Deleting a Protocol	Provided for the administrator to delete the protocol associated with a specified identity provider.
Querying a Metadata File	Provided for the administrator to query the metadata file imported to IAM for an identity provider.

API	Description
Querying the Metadata File of Keystone	Query the metadata file of Keystone.
Importing a Metadata File	Provided for the administrator to import a metadata file.
Obtaining an Unscoped Token (IdP Initiated)	Obtain an unscoped token through IdP-initiated federated identity authentication.
Obtaining a Scoped Token	Obtain a scoped token through federated identity authentication.
Obtaining a Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token	Obtain a federated identity authentication token using an OpenID Connect ID token.
Obtaining an Unscoped Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token	Obtain an unscoped token using an OpenID Connect ID token.
Listing Accounts Accessible to Federated Users	List the accounts whose resources are accessible to federated users.

Custom Identity Brokers

API	Description
Obtaining a Login Token	Obtain a token for logging in through a custom identity broker.

Version Information Management

API	Description
Querying the Version Information of Keystone APIs	Query the version information of Keystone APIs.
Querying Information About Keystone API 3.0	Obtain the information about Keystone API 3.0.

Services and Endpoints

API	Description
Listing Services	List all services.
Querying Service Details	Query the details of a service.
Querying the Service Catalog	Query the service catalog corresponding to X-Auth-Token contained in the request.
Listing Endpoints	List all endpoints.
Querying Endpoint Details	Query the details of an endpoint.

3 Calling APIs

[Making an API Request](#)

[Authentication](#)

[Response](#)

3.1 Making an API Request

This section describes the structure of a REST API request, and uses the IAM API for [obtaining a user token through password authentication](#) as an example to demonstrate how to call an API. The obtained token contains the user identity and permissions information and can then be used to authenticate the calling of other APIs.

Request URI

A request URI is in the following format:

{URI-scheme}:// {Endpoint} / {resource-path} ? {query-string}

Table 3-1 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
URI-scheme	Protocol used to transmit requests. All APIs use HTTPS.
Endpoint	Domain name or IP address of the server running the REST service. The endpoint varies between services in different regions. It can be obtained from Before You Start . For example, the endpoint of IAM in the CN-Hong Kong region is iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com .
resource-path	Access path of an API for performing a specified operation. Obtain the path from the URI of an API. For example, the resource-path of the API used to obtain a user token is /v3/auth/tokens .

Parameter	Description
query-string	Query parameter, which is optional. Ensure that a question mark (?) is included before each query parameter that is in the format of " <i>Parameter name=Parameter value</i> ". For example, limit=10 indicates that a maximum of 10 data records will be displayed.

For example, to obtain a token in the CN-Hong Kong region, obtain the endpoint of IAM (**iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com**) for this region and the **resource-path** (**/v3/auth/tokens**) in the URI of the API for **obtaining a user token through password authentication**. Then, construct the URI as follows:

https://v3/auth/tokens

https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens

 **NOTE**

To simplify the URI display in this document, each API is provided only with a **resource-path** and a request method. The **URI-scheme** of all APIs is **HTTPS**, and the endpoints of all APIs in the same region are identical.

Request Methods

The HTTP protocol defines the following request methods that can be used to send a request to the server:

- **GET**: requests the server to return specified resources.
- **PUT**: requests the server to update specified resources.
- **POST**: requests the server to add resources or perform special operations.
- **DELETE**: requests the server to delete specified resources, for example, an object.
- **HEAD**: same as GET except that the server must return only the response header.
- **PATCH**: requests the server to update partial content of a specified resource. If the resource does not exist, a new resource will be created.

For example, in the API used for **obtaining a user token through password authentication**, the request method is POST and the request is as follows:

POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens

Request Header

You can also add additional header fields to a request, such as the fields required by a specified URI or HTTP method. For example, to request for the authentication information, add **Content-Type**, which specifies the request body type.

Common request header fields are as follows:

- **Content-Type**: specifies the request body type or format. This field is mandatory and its default value is **application/json**.
- **X-Auth-Token**: specifies a user token only for token-based API authentication. The user token is a response to the API used to **obtain a user token through**

password authentication. This API is the only one that does not require authentication.

 **NOTE**

In addition to supporting token-based authentication, public cloud APIs also support authentication using AK/SK. During AK/SK-based authentication, an SDK is used to sign the request, and the **Authorization** (signature information) and **X-Sdk-Date** (time when the request is sent) header fields are automatically added to the request. For more information, see [AK/SK-based Authentication](#).

The API used to **obtain a user token through password authentication** does not require authentication. Only the **Content-Type** field needs to be added to requests for calling the API. An example of such requests is as follows:

```
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens
Content-Type: application/json
```

Request Body

The body of a request is often sent in a structured format as specified in the **Content-Type** header field. The request body transfers content except the request header. If the request body supports Chinese characters, the Chinese characters must be encoded in UTF-8 mode.

The request body varies between APIs. Some APIs do not require the request body, such as the APIs requested using the GET and DELETE methods.

In the case of the API used to obtain a user token (**Obtaining a User Token Through Password Authentication**), the request parameters and parameter description can be obtained from the API request. The following provides an example request with a body included. Replace *username*, *domainname*, ******* (login password), and *xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx* (project ID) with the actual values. To learn how to obtain a project ID, see [Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#).

 **NOTE**

The **scope** parameter specifies where a token takes effect. The value can be **project** or **domain**. In the preceding example, the value of **scope** is **project**, indicating that the obtained token takes effect only for the resources in a specified project. If the value of **scope** is **domain**, the obtained token takes effect for all resources of the specified account. For details, see the API for [obtaining a user token through password authentication](#).

```
POST https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "name": "username",
          "password": "*****",
          "domain": {
            "name": "domainname"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  },
}
```

```

"scope": {
  "project": {
    "id": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
  }
}
}

```

If all data required for the API request is available, you can send the request to call the API through [curl](#), [Postman](#), or coding. In the response header for the API used to [obtain a user token through password authentication](#), **x-subject-token** is the desired user token. This token can then be used to authenticate the calling of other APIs.

3.2 Authentication

Requests for calling an API can be authenticated using either of the following methods:

- Token-based authentication: Requests are authenticated using a token.
- (Recommended) AK/SK-based authentication: Requests are authenticated by encrypting the request body using an AK/SK pair.

Token-based Authentication

NOTE

The validity period of a token is 24 hours. When using a token for authentication, cache it to prevent frequently calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token.

A token specifies temporary permissions in a computer system. During API authentication using a token, the token is added to requests to get permissions for calling the API.

A token can be obtained by calling the API for [obtaining a user token through password authentication](#). Calling an IAM API requires a global token, that is, to get a token by calling this API, set **auth.scope** to **domain** in the request body.

```

{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain"
          },
          "name": "IAMUser",
          "password": "IAMPassword"
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "domain": {
        "name": "IAMDomain"
      }
    }
  }
}

```


After a token is obtained, the **X-Auth-Token** header field must be added to requests to specify the token when calling other APIs. For example, if the token is **ABCDEFJ....**, **X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFJ....** can be added to a request as follows:

```
GET https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/projects
Content-Type: application/json
X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFJ....
```

AK/SK-based Authentication

NOTE

- AK/SK-based authentication supports API requests with a body not larger than 12 MB. For API requests with a larger body, token-based authentication is recommended.
- AK/SK-based authentication prevents API calling failures caused by invalid cached tokens.

In AK/SK-based authentication, AK/SK is used to sign requests and the signature is then added to the requests for authentication.

- AK: access key ID, which is a unique identifier used in conjunction with a secret access key to sign requests cryptographically.
- SK: secret access key used in conjunction with an AK to sign requests cryptographically. It identifies a request sender and prevents the request from being modified.

In AK/SK-based authentication, you can use an AK/SK to sign requests based on the signature algorithm or use the signing SDK to sign requests. For details about how to sign requests and use the signing SDK, see [AK/SK Signing and Authentication Guide](#).

NOTICE

The signing SDK is only used for signing requests and is different from the SDKs provided by services.

3.3 Response

Status Code

After sending a request, you will receive a response, including a status code, response header, and response body.

A status code is a group of digits ranging from 1xx to 5xx. It indicates the status of a response. For more information, see [Status Codes](#).

For example, if status code **201** is returned for calling the API [obtaining a user token through password authentication](#), the request is successful.

Response Header

Similar to a request, a response also has a header, for example, **Content-Type**.

In the response header for the API used to [obtain a user token through password authentication](#), **x-subject-token** is the desired user token. This token can then be used to authenticate the calling of other APIs.

Figure 3-1 Header fields of the response to the request for obtaining a user token

```

connection → keep-alive

content-type → application/json

date → Tue, 12 Feb 2019 06:52:13 GMT

server → Web Server

strict-transport-security → max-age=31536000; includeSubdomains;

transfer-encoding → chunked

via → proxy A

x-content-type-options → nosniff

x-download-options → noopen

x-frame-options → SAMEORIGIN

x-iam-trace-id → 218d45ab-d674-4995-af3a-2d0255ba41b5

x-subject-token
→ MIiYXQVJKoZiIhvcNAQcCoIIYJCCGEoCAQExDTALBglghkgBQZQMEAgEwgharBgkqhkiG9w0BBwGgghacBIIWmHsidG9rZW4iOnsiZXhwaXJlc19hdCI6IjpwMTktMDItMTNUMC
fj3KJ56YgKnpVNRbW2eZ5eb78SZOkqjACgklqO1wi4JlGzrpd18LGXK5tdfdq4lqHCYb8P4NaY0NYejcAgzIveFYtLWT1GSO0zxKZmlQHj82HBqHdglZO9fuEbl5dMhdavj+33wEI
xHRC9j87o+k9-
j+CMZSEB7bUGd5Uj6eRASXlIjipPEGA270g1FruooL6jqglFKNPQuFSOU8+uSsttVwRtnfsc+qTp22Rkd5MCqFGQ8LcuXc3a+9CMBnOintWW7oeRUvhVpxk8pxiX1wTEboX-
RzT6MUUbpvGw-oPNFYxjECKnoH3HRozv0vN--n5d6Nbxg==

x-xss-protection → 1; mode=block;

```

Response Body

The body of a response is often returned in structured format as specified in the **Content-Type** header field. The response body transfers content except the response header.

The following is part of the response body for the API used to [obtain a user token through password authentication](#):

```

{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2019-02-13T06:52:13.855000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password"
    ],
    "catalog": [
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "region_id": "ap-southeast-1",
            .....

```

If an error occurs during API calling, an error code and a message will be displayed. The following shows an error response body.

```

{
  "error_msg": "The format of message is error",
  "error_code": "AS.0001"
}

```

In the response body, **error_code** is an error code, and **error_msg** provides information about the error.

4 Getting Started

[Periodic Rotation of Access Keys](#)

[Federated Authentication for Enterprise Accounts](#)

[Security Auditing on Permissions of IAM Users](#)

4.1 Periodic Rotation of Access Keys

Scenario

Enterprise users usually use access keys (AK/SKs) to access cloud resources through APIs. They are advised to make access keys automatically rotate to reduce potential security risks.

This section guides you through rotating access keys by calling APIs. You can also automate rotation of access keys using programmatic methods.

Prerequisites

Before performing operations on the access keys of another **IAM user** as an **administrator**, ensure that you have been assigned the **Security Administrator** role. If you will perform operations on your own access keys as an IAM user, you do not need any special permissions assigned.

General Procedure

The following steps are involved to periodically rotate your access keys:

1. Create an access key.
2. Query the time when all of your access keys or a specified access key is created, and determine whether they need to be rotated.
3. Create a new access key.
4. Delete the old access key.

The following APIs will be used in this example:

- [Creating a Permanent Access Key](#)
- [Listing Permanent Access Keys](#)
- [Querying a Permanent Access Key](#)
- [Deleting a Permanent Access Key](#)

Step 1: Create a Permanent Access Key

URI: POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

For details about the API, see [Creating a Permanent Access Key](#).

- Example Request

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

```
{
  "credential": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751..."
  }
}
```

- Example Response

```
{
  "credential": {
    "access": "P83EVBZJMXCYTMUII...",
    "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:25:19.014028Z",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "secret": "TTqAHPbhWorg9ozx8Dv9MUyzYnOKDppxzHt...",
    "status": "active"
  }
}
```

Step 2: Query the Creation Time of a Specified or All Access Keys

- Query the creation time of all access keys.

URI: GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

For details about the API, see [Querying Permanent Access Keys](#).

- Example Request

IAM user: Use the following API to query the creation time of all of your access keys.

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

Administrator: Use the following API to query the creation time of all access keys of another IAM user. (**076...** indicates the ID of the user to query.)

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials?user_id=076...

- Example Response

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "access": "LOSZM4YRVLKOY9E8X...",
      "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
      "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
      "description": "",
      "status": "active"
    },
    {
      "access": "P83EVBZJMXCYTMU...",
      "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:25:19.014028Z",
      "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "description": "",
        "status": "active"
    }
}

```

- Query the creation time of a specified access key.

URI: GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}

For details about the API, see [Querying a Permanent Access Key](#).

- Example Request

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}
```

- Example Response

```

{
  "credential": {
    "last_use_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
    "access": "LOSZM4YRVLKOY9E8...",
    "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc00375....",
    "description": "",
    "status": "active"
  }
}

```

Step 3: Create a New Access Key

Repeat [Step 1: Create a Permanent Access Key](#).

Step 4: Delete the Old Access Key

URI: DELETE /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}

For details about the API, see [Deleting a Permanent Access Key](#).

- Example Request

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}
```

- Example Response

This API does not have a response body. If the status code **204** is displayed, the access key is deleted successfully.

4.2 Federated Authentication for Enterprise Accounts

Scenario

Enterprises with multiple accounts in the public cloud can access the resources under these accounts through their own IdP system. To achieve this purpose, they can call APIs to configure federated identity authentication.

This section describes how to implement automatic federated authentication by calling APIs.

Prerequisites

Only [administrators](#) can perform the registration and import operations described in this section. Ensure that you have been assigned the **Security Administrator** permissions.

General Procedure

Perform the following steps to configure federated identity authentication for multiple accounts on Huawei Cloud:

1. Register an identity provider.
2. Register a mapping.
3. Register a protocol.
4. Import a metadata file.
5. Log in as a federated user.

The following APIs will be used in this example:

- [Registering an Identity Provider](#)
- [Registering a Mapping](#)
- [Registering a Protocol](#)
- [Importing a Metadata File](#)

Step 1: Register an Identity Provider

URI: PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}

For details about the API, see [Creating an Identity Provider](#).

- Example Request

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}
```

```
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "description": "Stores ACME identities.",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
```

- Example Response

```
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "remote_ids": [],
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "ACME",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
      "protocols": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols"
    },
    "description": "Stores ACME identities."
  }
}
```

Step 2: Register a Mapping

URI: PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

For details about the API, see [Registering a Mapping](#).

- Example Request

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}
```

```
{
  "mapping": {
```

```

"rules":[
  {
    "local":[
      {
        "user":{
          "name":"LocalUser"
        }
      },
      {
        "group":{
          "name":"LocalGroup"
        }
      }
    ],
    "remote":[
      {
        "type":"UserName"
      },
      {
        "not_any_of":[
          "Contractor",
          "Guest"
        ],
        "type":"orgPersonType"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

- Example Response

```

{
  "mapping":{
    "id":"ACME",
    "links":{
      "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/ACME"
    }
  },
  "rules":[
    {
      "local":[
        {
          "user":{
            "name":"LocalUser"
          }
        },
        {
          "group":{
            "name":"LocalGroup"
          }
        }
      ],
      "remote":[
        {
          "type":"UserName"
        },
        {
          "not_any_of":[
            "Contractor",
            "Guest"
          ],
          "type":"orgPersonType"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

Step 3: Register a Protocol

URI: PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

For details about the API, see [Registering a Protocol](#).

- Example Request

PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

```
{
  "protocol":{
    "mapping_id":"ACME"
  }
}
```

- Example Response

```
{
  "protocol":{
    "id":"saml",
    "links":{
      "identity_provider":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
      "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols/saml"
    },
    "mapping_id":"ACME"
  }
}
```

Step 4: Import a Metadata File

URI: POST /v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata

For details about the API, see [Importing a Metadata File](#).

- Example Request

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata

```
{
  "domain_id":"d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022....",
  "metadata":"$metadataContent",
  "xaccount_type":""
}
```

- Example Response

```
{
  "message":"Import metadata successful"
}
```

Step 5: Log In as a Federated User

Configure federated authentication. For details, see [Identity Providers](#).

4.3 Security Auditing on Permissions of IAM Users

Scenario

Enterprise users usually need to periodically audit the permissions of IAM users created in the public cloud, ensuring that IAM users only have the permissions required to complete certain tasks. Generally, only account administrators and

auditors have IAM administration permissions, and IAM users should not have these permissions. Periodic security audit can be automatically implemented through APIs.

This section describes how to perform security audit on the permissions of IAM users by calling APIs. You can also implement periodic security audit using programmatic methods.

Prerequisites

To audit IAM user permissions as an auditor, ensure that you have been assigned the IAM ReadOnlyAccess policy (recommended) or **Security Administrator** role.

General Procedure

To audit the permissions of IAM users, perform the following procedure:

1. List all the user groups.
2. Query the permissions of each user group for the global service project.
3. Query the permissions of each user group for region-specific projects.
4. Determine the permissions to be audited and query the IAM users in each user group that has been assigned these permissions.

The following APIs will be used in this example:

- [Listing User Groups](#)
- [Querying Permissions of a User Group for the Global Service Project](#)
- [Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project](#)
- [Querying the IAM Users in a Group](#)

Step 1: List All the User Groups

URI: GET /v3/groups

For details about the API, see [Listing User Groups](#).

- Example Request
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups

- Example Response

```
{
  "groups": [
    {
      "create_time": 1536293929624,
      "description": "IAMDescription",
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022....",
      "id": "5b050baea9db472c88cbae67e8d6....",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/5b050baea9db472c88cbae67e8d6...."
      },
      "name": "IAMGroupA"
    },
    {
      "create_time": 1578107542861,
      "description": "IAMDescription",
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022....",
      "id": "07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a....",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a...."
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    "name": "IAMGroupB"
  }
],
"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups"
}
}

```

Step 2: Query Permissions of Each User Group for the Global Service Project

URI: GET /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

For details about the API, see [Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project](#).

- Example Request

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles
```

- Example Response

```

{
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468/groups/077d71374b8025173f61c003ea0a11ac/roles"
  },
  "roles": [
    {
      "catalog": "CDN",
      "description": "Allow Query Domains",
      "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
      "display_name": "CDN Domain Viewer",
      "flag": "fine_grained",
      "id": "db4259cce0ce47c9903dfdc195eb....",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/db4259cce0ce47c9903dfdc195eb...."
      },
      "name": "system_all_11",
      "policy": {
        "Statement": [
          {
            "Action": [
              "cdn:configuration:queryDomains",
              "cdn:configuration:queryOriginServerInfo",
              "cdn:configuration:queryOriginConfInfo",
              "cdn:configuration:queryHttpsConf",
              "cdn:configuration:queryCacheRule",
              "cdn:configuration:queryReferConf",
              "cdn:configuration:queryChargeMode",
              "cdn:configuration:queryCacheHistoryTask",
              "cdn:configuration:queryIpAcl",
              "cdn:configuration:queryResponseHeaderList"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow"
          }
        ],
        "Version": "1.1"
      },
      "type": "AX"
    }
  ]
}

```

Step 3: Query Permissions of Each User Group for Region-specific Projects

URI: GET /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

For details about the API, see [Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project](#).

- Example Request

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

- Example Response

```
{
  "links":{
    "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a....../groups/077d71374b8025173f61c003ea0a....../roles"
  },
  "roles":[
    {
      "catalog":"AOM",
      "description":"AOM read only",
      "description_cn":"Description of the permission in Chinese",
      "display_name":"AOM Viewer",
      "flag":"fine_grained",
      "id":"75cfe22af2b3498d82b655fbb39d....",
      "links":{
        "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/75cfe22af2b3498d82b655fbb39d...."
      },
      "name":"system_all_30",
      "policy":{
        "Statement":[
          {
            "Action":[
              "aom:*:list",
              "aom:*:get",
              "apm:*:list",
              "apm:*:get"
            ],
            "Effect":"Allow"
          }
        ],
        "Version":"1.1"
      },
      "type":"XA"
    }
  ]
}
```

Step 4: Determine the Permissions to Be Audited and Query IAM Users Granted These Permissions

URI: GET /v3/groups/{group_id}/users

For details about the API, see [Querying the IAM Users in a Group](#).

- Example Request

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}/users

- Example Response

```
{
  "links":{
    "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a....../users"
  },
  "users":[
    {
      "description":"--",
      "domain_id":"d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022....",
      "enabled":true,
      "id":"07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c....",
      "last_project_id":"065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a....",
      "links":{
        "self":"https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c...."
      },
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "name": "IAMUserA",  
    "pwd_status": true  
  },  
  {  
    "description": "",  
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022....",  
    "enabled": true,  
    "id": "076837351e80251c1f0fc003afe4....",  
    "last_project_id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a....",  
    "links": {  
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/076837351e80251c1f0fc003afe4...."  
    },  
    "name": "IAMUserB",  
    "pwd_status": true  
  }  
]  
}
```

5 API

- Token Management
- Access Key Management
- Region Management
- Project Management
- Account Management
- IAM User Management
- User Group Management
- Permissions Management
- Custom Policy Management
- Agency Management
- Enterprise Project Management
- Security Settings
- Federated Identity Authentication Management
- Custom Identity Brokers
- Version Information Management
- Services and Endpoints

5.1 Token Management

5.1.1 Obtaining a User Token Through Password Authentication

Function

This API is used to obtain a user token using the username and password. A token is an access credential issued to an IAM user to bear its identity and permissions.

When calling the APIs of IAM or other cloud services, you can use this API to obtain a user token for authentication. However, you are advised to call APIs through [AK/SK-based authentication](#) to prevent API calling failures caused by invalid cached tokens.

The API can be called using either a global endpoint or a region-specific endpoint. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Quick links

[Obtaining a token as an IAM user](#)

[Checking whether the current account is a HUAWEI ID or a Huawei Cloud account](#)

[Obtaining a token using a HUAWEI ID](#)

[Obtaining a token using a Huawei Cloud account](#)

[Obtaining a token as a third-party system user](#)

[Validity period of a token](#)

[FAQs about obtaining a token](#)

[Related operations](#)

- Obtaining a token as an IAM user
See [Request Parameters](#).
- Checking whether the current account is a HUAWEI ID or a Huawei Cloud account
Check whether your account has been upgraded from Huawei Cloud account to HUAWEI ID by referring to [How Do I Know What Account I Am Logged In With?](#)
- Obtaining a token using a HUAWEI ID
You cannot directly use a HUAWEI ID to obtain a token. You need to [create an IAM user, assign permissions to the user](#), and use the user to obtain a token.
- Obtaining a token using a Huawei Cloud account
See [Request Parameters](#).
- Obtaining a token as a third-party system user
If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Instead, you should go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click **Forgot password**, click **Reset Huawei Cloud account password**, and set a password.
- Validity period of a token
 - The validity period of a token is 24 hours. Cache the token to prevent frequent API calling. Ensure that the token is valid while you use it. Using a token that will soon expire may cause API calling failures. Obtaining a new token does not affect the validity of the existing token.
 - The token will become invalid within 30 minutes if any of the following occurs:

- The IAM user is deleted or disabled.
- The IAM user's password or access key is changed.
- The IAM user's permissions are changed (due to outstanding payments, OBT application approval, or permission modification).
- If **The token must be updated** is returned when a token is used to call a cloud service API, the token has expired. You need to obtain a new token.
- FAQs about obtaining a token

Incorrect user name or password: Check whether the entered user name and password are correct. If the username and password are correct but the error persists, [check whether you have used a HUAWEI ID to obtain a token](#). A HUAWEI ID cannot be directly used to obtain a token. You need to create an IAM user, grant permissions to the user, and use the user to obtain a token.

No API access permissions: Before calling an API, ensure that you have [enabled programmatic access](#).

Whether a token can be tampered with: Token signature verification ensures that a token has not been tampered with by validating its signature.
- Related operations
 - If login protection has been enabled and the verification method has been set to virtual MFA device, obtain a token as an IAM user by following the instructions provided in [Obtaining a User Token Through Password and Virtual MFA Authentication](#).
 - To obtain a token with **Security Administrator** permissions, see [How Do I Obtain a Token with Security Administrator Permissions?](#)
 - For details on how to obtain a token using Postman, see [How Do I Obtain a User Token Using Postman?](#)

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/auth/tokens

Table 5-1 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
nocatalog	No	String	If this parameter is set, no catalog information will be displayed in the response. Any character string set for this parameter indicates that no catalog information will be displayed.

Request Parameters

Table 5-2 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Table 5-3 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-4 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.
scope	Yes	Object	<p>Application scope of the token. The value can be project or domain.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the scope is set to domain, the token applies to global services. If the scope is set to project, the token applies to project-level services. • If the scope is set to both project and domain, the project is used and you get a token for project-level services. • If the scope is left blank, you get a token for global services. You are advised to specify this parameter.

Table 5-5 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Authentication method. Set this parameter to ["password"] .
password	Yes	Object	<p>Password authentication information of an IAM user.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> View your username and account name on the My Credentials page. For details, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information. This API uses a lockout mechanism to prevent brute force cracking. The account will be locked out if the number of unsuccessful login attempts reaches the maximum limit set by the administrator. For details, see Account Lockout.

Table 5-6 auth.identity.password

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.

Table 5-7 auth.identity.password.user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	Yes	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user. For details about the relationship between accounts and IAM users, see Relationship Between an Account and Its IAM Users .
name	Yes	String	IAM username.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
password	Yes	String	<p>Password of the IAM user.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To obtain a token successfully, ensure that the password you provide is correct. If your Huawei Cloud account has been upgraded to a HUAWEI ID, you cannot obtain a token using the HUAWEI ID. Instead, you can create an IAM user, grant the user required permissions, and obtain a token as the user. If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click Forgot password, click Reset Huawei Cloud account password, and set a new password.

Table 5-8 auth.identity.password.user.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	<p>Account name. For details about how to obtain the account name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information.</p>

Table 5-9 auth.scope

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	Object	<p>If this parameter is set to domain, the token can be used to access global services, such as OBS. Global services are not subject to any projects or regions. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions. You can specify either id or name. domain_id is recommended.</p>

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project	No	Object	If this parameter is set to project , the token can be used to access only services in specific projects, such as ECS. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions . You can specify either id or name .

Table 5-10 auth.scope.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . If auth.scope is set to domain , the obtained token can be used for global services. Either id or name must be specified.
name	No	String	Account name. For details about how to obtain the account name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . If auth.scope is set to domain , the obtained token can be used for global services. Either id or name must be specified.

Table 5-11 auth.scope.project

Parameter	Man dator y	Type	Description
id	No	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . If auth.scope is set to project , the obtained token can be used for project-level services. Either id or name must be specified. The project ID varies depending on the region where the service is located.
name	No	String	Project name. For details about how to obtain the project name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . If auth.scope is set to project , the obtained token can be used for project-level services. Either id or name must be specified.

Example Request

- Request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: project **ap-southeast-1**) without displaying catalog information in the response. You can obtain the IAM username and account name on the **My Credentials** page of the console. For details, see [Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#).

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens?nocatalog=true

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the IAM user.
          },
          "name": "IAMUser", // IAM username.
          "password": "IAMPASSWORD" // IAM user password.
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "name": "ap-southeast-1" //Project name
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: **domain**) You can obtain the IAM username and account name on the **My Credentials** page of the console. For details, see [Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#).

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the IAM user.
          },
          "name": "IAMUser", // IAM username.
          "password": "IAMPASSWORD" // IAM user password.
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "domain": {
        "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the IAM user.
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Response Parameters

Table 5-12 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed token, which is less than 32 KB.

Table 5-13 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
Token	Object	Token information.

Table 5-14 Token

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog information.

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Account information about the IAM user who requests for the token. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to domain .
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.
project	Object	Project information about the IAM user. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Permissions information of the token.
user	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.

Table 5-15 Token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-16 Token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-17 Token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-18 Token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Account information about the project.
id	String	Project ID.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-19 Token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-20 Token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Permission name.
id	String	Permission ID. The default value is 0 , which does not correspond to any permission.

Table 5-21 Token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is not specified, the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
domain	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user.

Table 5-22 Token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of the account used to create the IAM user.
id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

- Response to the request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: project **ap-southeast-1**) without displaying catalog information in the response

Parameters in the response header (obtained token)

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZihvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```
{
  "token": {
    "catalog": [],
    "expires_at": "2020-01-04T09:05:22.701000Z",
    "issued_at": "2020-01-03T09:05:22.701000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password"
    ],
  },
  "project": {
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f...",
    "name": "ap-southeast-1"
  },
  "roles": [
    {
```



```

        "id": "0",
        "name": "te_admin"
    },
    {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_Video_Campus"
    }
],
"user": {
    "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
        "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
}
}
}

```

- Request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: **domain**)

Parameters in the response header (obtained token)

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlIhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```

{
  "token": {
    "catalog": [
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "id": "33e1cbdd86d34e89a63cf8ad16a5f...",
            "interface": "public",
            "region": "*",
            "region_id": "*",
            "url": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0"
          }
        ],
        "id": "100a6a3477f1495286579b819d399...",
        "name": "iam",
        "type": "iam"
      },
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "id": "29319cf2052d4e94bcf438b55d143...",
            "interface": "public",
            "region": "*",
            "region_id": "*",
            "url": "https://bss.sample.domain.com/v1.0"
          }
        ],
        "id": "c6db69fabbd549908adcb861c7e47...",
        "name": "bssv1",
        "type": "bssv1"
      }
    ],
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "expires_at": "2020-01-04T09:08:49.965000Z",
    "issued_at": "2020-01-03T09:08:49.965000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password"
    ],
    "roles": [
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "te_admin"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "secu_admin"
    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "te_agency"
    }
  ],
  "user": {
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
  }
}

```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters. Check whether the request body complies with the JSON syntax.

```

{
  "error": {
    "code": 400,
    "message": "The request body is invalid",
    "title": "Bad Request"
  }
}

```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

- If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click **Forgot password**, click **Reset Huawei Cloud account password**, and set a new password.
- If your Huawei Cloud account has been upgraded to a HUAWEI ID, you cannot obtain a token using the HUAWEI ID. Instead, you can create an IAM user, grant the user required permissions, and obtain a token as the user.

```

{
  "error": {
    "code": 401,
    "message": "The username or password is wrong.",
    "title": "Unauthorized"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.1.2 Obtaining a User Token Through Password and Virtual MFA Authentication

Function

This API is provided for IAM users to obtain a token through **username/password and virtual MFA authentication**. To use this API, ensure that **virtual MFA-based login protection has been enabled** for the IAM user. A token is an access credential issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. When calling the APIs of IAM or other cloud services, you can use this API to obtain a token for authentication.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Quick links

[Obtaining a token as an IAM user](#)

[Checking whether the current account is a HUAWEI ID or a Huawei Cloud account](#)

[Obtaining a token using a HUAWEI ID](#)

[Obtaining a token using a Huawei Cloud account](#)

[Obtaining a token as a third-party system user](#)

[Validity period of a token](#)

[FAQs about obtaining a token](#)

[Related operations](#)

- Obtaining a token as an IAM user
See [Request Parameters](#).
- Checking whether the current account is a HUAWEI ID or a Huawei Cloud account

Check whether your account has been upgraded from Huawei Cloud account to HUAWEI ID by referring to [How Do I Know What Account I Am Logged In With?](#)

- Obtaining a token using a HUAWEI ID
You cannot directly use a HUAWEI ID to obtain a token. You need to [create an IAM user, assign permissions to the user](#), and use the user to obtain a token.
- Obtaining a token using a Huawei Cloud account
See [Request Parameters](#).
- Obtaining a token as a third-party system user
If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Instead, you should go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click **Forgot password**, click **Reset Huawei Cloud account password**, and set a password.
- Validity period of a token
 - The validity period of a token is **24 hours**. Cache the token to prevent frequent API calling. Ensure that the token is valid while you use it. Using a token that will soon expire may cause API calling failures. Obtaining a new token does not affect the validity of the existing token.
 - The token will become invalid within 30 minutes if any of the following occurs:
 - The IAM user is deleted or disabled.
 - The IAM user's password or access key is changed.
 - The IAM user's permissions are changed (due to outstanding payments, OBT application approval, or permission modification).
 - If **The token must be updated** is returned when a token is used to call a cloud service API, the token has expired. You need to obtain a new token.
- FAQs about obtaining a token
Incorrect user name or password: Check whether the entered user name and password are correct. If the username and password are correct but the error persists, [check whether you have used a HUAWEI ID to obtain a token](#). A HUAWEI ID cannot be directly used to obtain a token. You need to create an IAM user, grant permissions to the user, and use the user to obtain a token.
No API access permissions: Before calling an API, ensure that you have [enabled programmatic access](#).
- Related operations
 - To obtain a token with **Security Administrator** permissions, see [How Do I Obtain a Token with Security Administrator Permissions?](#)
 - For details on how to obtain a token using Postman, see [How Do I Obtain a User Token Using Postman?](#)

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/auth/tokens

Table 5-23 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
nocatalog	No	String	If this parameter is set, no catalog information will be displayed in the response. Any character string set for this parameter indicates that no catalog information will be displayed.

Request Parameters

Table 5-24 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Table 5-25 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-26 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
scope	Yes	Object	<p>Application scope of the token. The value can be project or domain.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the scope is set to domain, the token applies to global services. If the scope is set to project, the token applies to project-level services. • If the scope is set to both project and domain, the project is used and you get a token for project-level services. • If the scope is left blank, you get a token for global services. You are advised to specify this parameter.

Table 5-27 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Authentication method.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • password • totp
password	Yes	Object	<p>IAM user password authentication information.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View your username and account name on the My Credentials page. For details, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information. • This API uses a lockout mechanism to prevent brute force cracking. The account will be locked out if the number of unsuccessful login attempts reaches the maximum limit set by the administrator. For details, see Account Lockout.
totp	Yes	Object	<p>Authentication information. This parameter is mandatory only when virtual MFA-based login authentication is enabled.</p>

Table 5-28 auth.identity.password

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	Information about the IAM user who is requesting to obtain a token.

Table 5-29 auth.identity.password.user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	Yes	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user. For details about the relationship between accounts and IAM users, see Relationship Between an Account and Its IAM Users .
name	Yes	String	IAM username.
password	Yes	String	Password of the IAM user. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To obtain a token successfully, ensure that the password you provide is correct. If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click Forgot password, click Reset Huawei Cloud account password, and set a new password.

Table 5-30 auth.identity.password.user.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Account name. For details about how to obtain the account name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Table 5-31 auth.identity.totp

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information. Ensure that virtual MFA-based login protection has been enabled for the IAM user. For details, see Critical Operations .

Table 5-32 auth.identity.totp.user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the IAM user for whom virtual MFA-based login protection has been enabled.
passcode	Yes	String	MFA verification code, which can be obtained from the virtual MFA device bound to the IAM user. For details, see How Do I Obtain MFA Verification Codes? NOTE To obtain a token successfully, ensure that the verification code you provide is correct.

Table 5-33 auth.scope

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	Object	If this parameter is set to domain , the token can be used to access global services, such as OBS. Global services are not subject to any projects or regions. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions . You can specify either id or name . domain.id is recommended.
project	No	Object	If this parameter is set to project , the token can be used to access only services in specific projects, such as ECS. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions . You can specify either id or name .

Table 5-34 auth.scope.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
name	No	String	Account name. For details about how to obtain the account name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Table 5-35 auth.scope.project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
name	No	String	Project name. For details about how to obtain the project name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Example Request

- Example 1: Request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: **domain**). You can obtain the IAM username and account name on the **My Credentials** page of the console. For details, see [Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#).

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password",
        "totp"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
```

```

        "name": "IAMUser", // IAM username.
        "password": "IAMPassword", // IAM user password.
        "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the IAM
user.
        }
    },
    "totp": {
        "user": {
            "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...", // IAM user ID.
            "passcode": "*****" // Virtual MFA verification code.
        }
    },
    "scope": {
        "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the
IAM user.
        }
    }
}

```

- Example 2: Request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: project **ap-southeast-1**) without displaying catalog information in the response. You can obtain the IAM username and account name on the **My Credentials** page of the console. For details, see [Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#).

```

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens?nocatalog=true
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password",
        "totp"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "name": "IAMUser", // IAM username.
          "password": "IAMPassword", // IAM user password.
          "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomain" // Name of the account used to create the IAM
user.
          }
        }
      },
      "totp": {
        "user": {
          "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...", // IAM user ID.
          "passcode": "*****" // Virtual MFA verification code.
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "name": "ap-southeast-1" //Project name
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Response Parameters

Table 5-36 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed token.

Table 5-37 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	Object	Token information.

Table 5-38 token

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog information.
domain	Object	Account information about the IAM user who requests for the token. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to domain .
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
mfa_authn_at	String	MFA authentication time. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.

Parameter	Type	Description
project	Object	Project information about the IAM user. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Permissions information of the token.
user	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.

Table 5-39 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-40 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-41 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-42 token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Account information about the project.
id	String	Project ID.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-43 token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-44 token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Permission name.
id	String	Permission ID. The default value is 0 , which does not correspond to any permission.

Table 5-45 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is not specified, the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
domain	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user.

Table 5-46 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of the account used to create the IAM user.
id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

- Example 1: Response to the request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPASSWORD**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: **domain**)

Parameters in the response header (obtained token)

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZihvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-01-04T09:08:49.965000Z",
    "mfa_authn_at": "2020-01-03T09:08:49.965000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password",
      "totp"
    ],
  },
  "catalog": [
    {
      "endpoints": [
        {
          "id": "33e1cbdd86d34e89a63cf8ad16a5f...",
          "interface": "public",
          "region": "*",
          "region_id": "*",
          "url": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0"
        }
      ],
      "id": "100a6a3477f1495286579b819d399...",
      "name": "iam",
      "type": "iam"
    },
    {
      "endpoints": [
        {
          "id": "29319cf2052d4e94bcf438b55d143...",
          "interface": "public",
          "region": "*",
          "region_id": "*",
          "url": "https://bss.sample.domain.com/v1.0"
        }
      ],
      "id": "c6db69fabbd549908adcb861c7e47...",
      "name": "bssv1",
      "type": "bssv1"
    }
  ],
  "domain": {
    "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
    "name": "IAMDomain"
  },
  "roles": [
```

```

    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "te_admin"
    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "secu_admin"
    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "te_agency"
    }
  ],
  "issued_at": "2020-01-03T09:08:49.965000Z",
  "user": {
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
  }
}

```

- Example 2: Response to the request for obtaining a token for IAM user **IAMUser** (password: **IAMPassword**; account name: **IAMDomain**; scope: project **ap-southeast-1**) without displaying catalog information in the response

Parameters in the response header (obtained token)

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```

{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-01-04T09:05:22.701000Z",
    "mfa_authn_at": "2020-01-03T09:05:22.701000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password",
      "totp"
    ],
    "catalog": [],
    "roles": [
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "te_admin"
      },
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_OBS_file_protocol"
      },
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_Video_Campus"
      }
    ],
    "project": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
        "name": "IAMDomain"
      },
      "id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f...",
      "name": "ap-southeast-1"
    },
    "issued_at": "2020-01-03T09:05:22.701000Z",
    "user": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
        "name": "IAMDomain"
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    },
    "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
  }
}
}

```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```

{
  "error": {
    "code": 400,
    "message": "The request body is invalid",
    "title": "Bad Request"
  }
}

```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

- If you are a user of a third-party system, you cannot obtain a token by using the username and password that you use for federated identity authentication. Go to the Huawei Cloud login page, click **Forgot password**, click **Reset Huawei Cloud account password**, and set a new password.
- If your Huawei Cloud account has been upgraded to a HUAWEI ID, you cannot obtain a token using the HUAWEI ID. Instead, you can create an IAM user, grant the user required permissions, and obtain a token as the user.

```

{
  "error": {
    "code": 401,
    "message": "The username or password is wrong.",
    "title": "Unauthorized"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.1.3 Obtaining an Agency Token

Function

This API is used to obtain an agency token.

For example, after a trust relationship is established between A and B, A is the delegating party and B is the delegated party. Then B can use this API to obtain an agency token. The obtained agency token can only be used to manage the resources that account B is delegated to manage. If account B needs to manage their own resources, account B needs to obtain a user token. For details, see [Delegating Resource Access to Another Account](#).

A token is an access credential issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. When calling the APIs of IAM or other cloud services, you can use this API to obtain a token for authentication.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

NOTE

- The validity period of a token is 24 hours. Cache the token to prevent frequent API calling.
- Ensure that the token is valid while you use it. Using a token that will soon expire may cause API calling failures.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/auth/tokens

Table 5-47 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandator y	Type	Description
nocatalog	No	String	If this parameter is set, no catalog information will be displayed in the response. Any character string set for this parameter indicates that no catalog information will be displayed.

Request Parameters

Table 5-48 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Agent Operator permissions of an IAM user created by delegated party B.

Table 5-49 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-50 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.
scope	Yes	Object	Usage scope of the token. The value can be project or domain . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the scope is set to domain, the token applies to global services. If the scope is set to project, the token applies to project-level services. If the scope is set to both project and domain, the project is used and you get a token for project-level services. If the scope is left blank, you get a token for global services. You are advised to specify this parameter.

Table 5-51 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token. Set this parameter to assume_role .
assume_role	Yes	Object	Details about the delegating account and agency.

Table 5-52 auth.identity.assume_role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	Account ID of delegating party A. Either domain_id or domain_name must be set. You are advised to specify domain_id . For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_name	No	String	Account name of delegating party A. Either domain_id or domain_name must be set. You are advised to specify domain_id . You can view the account name of delegating party A in the agency list on the IAM console.
agency_name	Yes	String	Name of the agency created by delegating party A. For details about how to obtain the agency name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Table 5-53 auth.scope

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	Object	If this parameter is set to domain , the token can be used to access global services, such as OBS. Global services are not subject to any projects or regions. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions . You can specify either id or name . domain_id is recommended.
project	No	Object	If this parameter is set to project , the token can be used to access only services in specific projects, such as ECS. For details about the service scope, see System Permissions . You can specify either id or name .

Table 5-54 auth.scope.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Account ID of delegating party A. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . You can specify either id or name .
name	No	String	Account name of delegating party A. For details about how to obtain the account name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . You can specify either id or name .

Table 5-55 auth.scope.project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Project ID of delegating party A. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . You can specify either id or name .
name	No	String	Project name of delegating party A. For details about how to obtain the project name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . You can specify either id or name .

Example Request

- Request for using a user token with Agent Operator permissions of IAM user **IAMUserB** of delegated party B (account name: **IAMDomainB**) to obtain another token to manage the resources of delegating party A (account name: **IAMDomainA**) in the **ap-southeast-1** project through agency **IAMAgency**, without displaying catalog information in the response

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens?nocatalog=true>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "assume_role"
      ],
      "assume_role": {
        "domain_name": "IAMDomainA", // Name of the account which the delegating
party IAM user A belongs to
        "agency_name": "IAMAgency" // Name of the agency created by IAM user A
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "name": "ap-southeast-1" //Project name
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request for using a user token with Agent Operator permissions of IAM user **IAMUserB** of delegated party B (account name: **IAMDomainB**) to obtain another token to manage all resources of delegating party A (account name: **IAMDomainA**) through agency **IAMAgency**

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "assume_role"
      ],
      "assume_role": {
```

```

        "domain_name": "IAMDomainA",           // Name of the account which the delegating
party IAM user A belongs to
        "agency_name": "IAMAgency"         // Name of the agency created by IAM user A
    },
    "scope": {
        "domain": {
            "name": "IAMDomainA"           // Name of the account which the delegating
party IAM user A belongs to
        }
    }
}
}

```

Response Parameters

Table 5-56 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed token.

Table 5-57 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	Object	Token information.

Table 5-58 token

Parameter	Type	Description
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
assumed_by	Object	Information about delegated party B.
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog information.

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Account information about delegating party A. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to domain .
project	Object	Project information about delegating party A. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Permissions information of the token.
user	Object	Information about the agency created by delegating party A.

Table 5-59 token.assumed_by

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	Information about an IAM user of delegated party B.

Table 5-60 token.assumed_by.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
id	String	IAM user ID.
domain	Object	Account information about delegated party B.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time of the IAM user. If this parameter is not specified, the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .

Table 5-61 token.assumed_by.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name of delegated party B.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID of delegated party B.

Table 5-62 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-63 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-64 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name of delegating party A.
id	String	Account ID of delegating party A.

Table 5-65 token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Project name of delegating party A.
id	String	Project ID of delegating party A.
domain	Object	Account information about delegating party A.

Table 5-66 token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name of delegating party A.
id	String	Account ID of delegating party A.

Table 5-67 token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Permission name.
id	String	Permission ID. The default value is 0 , which does not correspond to any permission.

Table 5-68 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name or agency name of delegating party A.
id	String	Agency ID.
domain	Object	Account information about delegating party A.

Table 5-69 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID of delegating party A.
name	String	Account name of delegating party A.

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

Example 1: Response to the request for using a user token with Agent Operator permissions of IAM user **IAMUserB** of delegated party B (account name: **IAMDomainB**) to obtain another token to manage all resources of delegating party A (account name: **IAMDomainA**) through agency **IAMAgency**

Example 2: Response to the request for using a user token with Agent Operator permissions of IAM user **IAMUserB** of delegated party B (account name: **IAMDomainB**) to obtain another token to manage the resources of delegating

party A (account name: **IAMDomainA**) in the **ap-southeast-1** project through agency **IAMAgency**, without displaying catalog information in the response

- Example 1

Parameters in the response header

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-01-05T05:05:17.429000Z",
    "methods": [
      "assume_role"
    ],
    "catalog": [
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "id": "33e1cbdd86d34e89a63cf8ad16a5f49f",
            "interface": "public",
            "region": "*",
            "region_id": "*",
            "url": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0"
          }
        ],
        "id": "100a6a3477f1495286579b819d399e36",
        "name": "iam",
        "type": "iam"
      }
    ],
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
      "name": "IAMDomainA"
    },
    "roles": [
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_eip_ipv6"
      },
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_rds_mcs"
      }
    ],
    "issued_at": "2020-01-04T05:05:17.429000Z",
    "user": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
        "name": "IAMDomainA"
      },
      "id": "0760a9e2a60026664f1fc0031f9f205e",
      "name": "IAMDomainA/IAMAgency"
    },
    "assumed_by": {
      "user": {
        "domain": {
          "id": "a2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a0f38f00",
          "name": "IAMDomainB"
        },
        "id": "0760a0bdee8026601f44c006524b17a9",
        "name": "IAMUserB",
        "password_expires_at": ""
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Example 2

Parameters in the response header

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

```
Parameters in the response body
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-01-05T06:49:28.094000Z",
    "methods": [
      "assume_role"
    ],
    "catalog": [],
    "roles": [
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_eip_ipv6"
      },
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "op_gated_rds_mcs"
      }
    ],
    "project": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
        "name": "IAMDomainA"
      },
      "id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f878",
      "name": "ap-southeast-1"
    },
    "issued_at": "2020-01-04T06:49:28.094000Z",
    "user": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
        "name": "IAMDomainA"
      },
      "id": "0760a9e2a60026664f1fc0031f9f205e",
      "name": "IAMDomainA/IAMAgency"
    },
    "assumed_by": {
      "user": {
        "domain": {
          "id": "a2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a0f38f00",
          "name": "IAMDomainB"
        },
        "id": "0760a0bdee8026601f44c006524b17a9",
        "name": "IAMUserB",
        "password_expires_at": ""
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```
{
  "error": {
    "code": 400,
    "message": "The request body is invalid",
    "title": "Bad Request"
  }
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error": {
    "code": 401,
    "message": "The X-Auth-Token is invalid!",
    "title": "Unauthorized"
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- The user token specified in **X-Auth-Token** for user B of delegated party B does not have the Agent Operator permission. Please apply for the required permission.

```
{  
  "error": {  
    "code": 403,  
    "message": "You have no right to do this action",  
    "title": "Forbidden"  
  }  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied. The possible cause of this error is that the delegated party does not have the Agent Operator permission.)
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.1.4 Verifying a Token

Function

This API can be used by the **administrator** to verify the token of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to verify their own token. The administrator can only verify the token of an IAM user created using the account. If the token is valid, the detailed information about the token is returned.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

GET /v3/auth/tokens

Table 5-70 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
nocatalog	No	String	If this parameter is set, no catalog information will be displayed in the response. Any character string set for this parameter indicates that no catalog information will be displayed.

Request Parameters

Table 5-71 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	A token with Security Administrator permissions is required if the administrator is requesting to verify the token of an IAM user. The user token (no special permission requirements) of an IAM user is required if the user is requesting to verify their own token.
X-Subject-Token	Yes	String	Token to be verified.

Example Request

Request for verifying a token

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens

Response Parameters

Table 5-72 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Verified token.

Table 5-73 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	Object	Token information.

Table 5-74 token

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog information.
domain	Object	Account information about the IAM user whose token is to be verified. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to domain .
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.
project	Object	Project information about the IAM user. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Permissions information of the token.

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.

Table 5-75 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-76 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-77 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-78 token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Account information about the project.
id	String	Project ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-79 token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-80 token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Permission name.
id	String	Permission ID. The default value is 0 , which does not correspond to any permission.

Table 5-81 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is not specified, the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
domain	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user.

Table 5-82 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of the account used to create the IAM user.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

Parameters in the response header

X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlhcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-01-04T09:08:49.965000Z",
    "methods": [
      "password"
    ],
    "catalog": [
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "id": "33e1cbdd86d34e89a63cf8ad16a5f49f",
            "interface": "public",
            "region": "*",
            "region_id": "*",
            "url": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0"
          }
        ],
        "id": "100a6a3477f1495286579b819d399e36",
        "name": "iam",
        "type": "iam"
      },
      {
        "endpoints": [
          {
            "id": "29319cf2052d4e94bcf438b55d143832",
            "interface": "public",
            "region": "*",
            "region_id": "*",
            "url": "https://bss.sample.domain.com/v1.0"
          }
        ],
        "id": "c6db69fabbd549908adcb861c7e47ca4",
        "name": "bssv1",
        "type": "bssv1"
      }
    ],
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "roles": [
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "te_admin"
      },
      {
        "id": "0",
        "name": "secu_admin"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "te_agency"
    }
  ],
  "issued_at": "2020-01-03T09:08:49.965000Z",
  "user": {
    "domain": {
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e95b",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
  }
}

```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```

{
  "error": {
    "code": 404,
    "message": "X-Subject-Token is invalid in the request",
    "title": "Not Found"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2 Access Key Management

5.2.1 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an Agency

Function

This API is used to obtain temporary access keys (AK/SK pairs) and security tokens of an agency.

Temporary access keys and security tokens are issued by the system to IAM users, and can be valid for 15 minutes to 24 hours. Temporary access keys and security tokens are granted permissions based on the principle of least privilege (PoLP). Temporary access keys and security tokens must be used together, and the **x-security-token** field must be included in the request header. For details, see [How Do I Use a Temporary AK/SK to Sign Requests?](#)

The API can be called using either a global endpoint or a region-specific endpoint. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-83 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
Authorization	No	String	Specify either X-Auth-Token or Authorization (recommended). An Authorization header is generated after the AK/SK signature is authenticated. For more information, see AK/SK Signing and Authentication Algorithm .
X-Auth-Token	No	String	Token with the Agent Operator permissions. Specify either X-Auth-Token or Authorization .

Table 5-84 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-85 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.

Table 5-86 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Authentication method. Set this parameter to [" assume_role "].
assume_role	Yes	Object	Details about the delegating account and agency.
policy	No	Object	<p>Custom policy that defines the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy only applies to OBS).</p> <p>If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the specified agency and defined by this parameter. The value of policy can contain a maximum of 2,048 characters.</p> <p>For details about the format and grammar of IAM policies, see Policies.</p>

Table 5-87 auth.identity.assume_role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_name	Yes	String	Agency name. For details about how to obtain the agency name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	No	String	Account ID of the delegating party. Either domain_id or domain_name must be set. You are advised to specify domain_id .
domain_name	No	String	Account name of the delegating party. Either domain_id or domain_name must be set. You are advised to specify domain_id .
duration_seconds	No	Integer	Validity period (in seconds) of the AK/SK and security token. The value range is from 15 minutes to 24 hours. The default value is 15 minutes.
session_user	No	Object	Enterprise user information of the delegating party.

Table 5-88 auth.identity.assume_role.session_user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	No	String	Enterprise user name of the delegating party. The name must consist of 5 to 64 characters, containing only letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.) and must start with a letter.

Table 5-89 auth.identity.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1 . NOTE 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform actions on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy. A policy can contain a maximum of eight statements.

Table 5-90 auth.identity.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	Specific permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Resource type.Action</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and actions are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all actions.
Effect	Yes	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Condition	No	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permissions to take effect. For details about conditions, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre>"Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } }</pre>
Resource	No	Array of strings	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Region.Domain ID.Resource type.Resource path</i>. Wildcard characters (*) are supported. For example, obs:*:*:bucket:* indicates all OBS buckets. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists.

Response Parameters

Table 5-91 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication result.

Table 5-92 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
expires_at	String	Expiration time of access keys and security tokens. The response is UTC time.
access	String	AK.
secret	String	SK.
securitytoken	String	Obtained access keys in ciphertext.

Example Request

- Request with **session_user** specified (including the enterprise user name of the delegating party)

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "assume_role"
      ],
      "assume_role": {
        "domain_name": "IAMDomainA",
        "agency_name": "IAMAgency",
        "duration_seconds": 3600,
        "session_user": {
          "name": "SessionUserName"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request with **policy** specified to define the permissions assigned to the obtained temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy applies only to OBS). If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the specified agency and defined by this parameter.

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "assume_role"
      ],
      "policy": {
        "Version": "1.1",
        "Statement": [{
          "Effect": "allow",
          "Action": [
            "obs:object:*"
          ],
          "Resource": ["obs:*:*:object:*"],
          "Condition": {
            "StringEquals": {
              "obs:prefix": ["public"]
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    },
    "assume_role": {
      "domain_name": "IAMDomainA",
      "agency_name": "IAMAgency",
      "duration_seconds": 3600
    }
  }
}
```

- Request without **session_user** and **policy** specified

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
```



```

        "assume_role"
      ],
      "assume_role": {
        "domain_name": "IAMDomainA",
        "agency_name": "IAMAgency",
        "duration_seconds": 3600
      }
    }
  }
}

```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

The responses to all the preceding requests are the same regardless of whether **session_user** is specified or not. If **session_user** is specified, the security token contains the corresponding enterprise user information.

```

{
  "credential": {
    "access": "E6DX0TF2ZREQ4Z...",
    "expires_at": "2020-01-08T02:56:19.587000Z",
    "secret": "w9ePum0qdfac39ErLD0UdjoFYkqort6lw....",
    "securitytoken": "gQpjb1ub3J0aCO..."
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.2 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User

Function

This API is used to obtain temporary access keys and security tokens through a token. Temporary access keys and security tokens are issued by the system to IAM users, and can be valid for 15 minutes to 24 hours. Temporary access keys and

security tokens are granted permissions based on the principle of least privilege (PoLP).

The API can be called using either a global endpoint or a region-specific endpoint. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Temporary access keys and security tokens must be used together, and the **x-security-token** field must be included in the request header. For details, see [How Do I Use a Temporary AK/SK to Sign Requests?](#)

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-93 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
Authorization	No	String	Specify either X-Auth-Token or Authorization (recommended). An Authorization header is generated after the AK/SK signature is authenticated. For more information, see AK/SK Signing and Authentication Algorithm .
X-Auth-Token	No	String	IAM user token, federated user token, or agency token. Specify either X-Auth-Token or Authorization (recommended). You can obtain the token from X-Subject-Token by calling the API for obtaining an IAM user token or agency token .

Table 5-94 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-95 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.

Table 5-96 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Authentication method. The value of this parameter is [" token "].
token	No	Object	Validity period of temporary access keys and security tokens.
policy	No	Object	<p>Custom policy that defines the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy only applies to OBS).</p> <p>If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the original token and defined by this parameter. The value of policy can contain a maximum of 2,048 characters.</p> <p>For details about the format and grammar of IAM policies, see Policies.</p>

Table 5-97 auth.identity.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	<p>Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform actions on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.</p>

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-98 auth.identity.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Specific permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Resource type.Action</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and actions are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all actions.
Effect	Yes	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	No	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permissions to take effect. For details about conditions, see Policy Grammar.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>In the following request example, the policy is in effect only when DomainName is set to DomainNameExample.</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "g:DomainName": ["DomainNameExample"] } } </pre>

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Resource	No	Array of strings	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Region.Domain ID.Resource type.Resource path</i>. Wildcard characters (*) are supported. For example, obs::*:bucket:* indicates all OBS buckets. For details about cloud services that support resource-level authorization, see Cloud Services Supported by IAM. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. The service name, region, domain ID, and resource type can be 1 to 50 characters long, including letters, digits, underscores (_), hyphens (-), and asterisks (*). The resource path can be 1 to 1200 characters long, excluding semicolons (;), vertical bars (), tildes (~), backquote (`), curly brackets ({}), square brackets ([]), and angle brackets (<>).

Table 5-99 auth.identity.token

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Token. This parameter is mandatory if X-Auth-Token is not specified in the request header.
duration_seconds	No	Integer	<p>Validity period (in seconds) of temporary access keys and security tokens.</p> <p>The value range is from 15 minutes to 24 hours. The default value is 15 minutes.</p>

Response Parameters

Table 5-100 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication result.

Table 5-101 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
expires_at	String	Expiration time of access keys and security tokens. The response is UTC time.
access	String	AK.
secret	String	SK.
securitytoken	String	Obtained access keys in ciphertext.

Example Request

- Request with **token** specified (including the token ID and the validity period of temporary access keys and security tokens)

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ],
      "token": {
        "id": "MIIElgYJKoZlhvc...",
        "duration_seconds": "900"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request with the **X-Auth-Token** header but without the **token** parameter

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

- Request with **policy** specified to define the permissions assigned to the obtained temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy applies only to OBS). If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the original token and defined by this parameter.

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

```
{
  "auth": {
```

```

"identity": {
  "methods": [
    "token"
  ],
  "policy": {
    "Version": "1.1",
    "Statement": [
      {
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "obs:object:GetObject"
        ],
        "Resource": [
          "OBS:*:*:object:*"
        ],
        "Condition": {
          "StringEquals": {
            "g:DomainName": [
              DomainNameExample //Example condition value. Replace it with the
actual value.
            ]
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  },
  "token": {
    "duration_seconds": 900
  }
}

```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```

{
  "credential": {
    "access": "NZFAT5VNWEJDGZ4PZ...",
    "expires_at": "2020-01-08T03:50:07.574000Z",
    "secret": "riEoWsy3qO0BvgwfkolVgCUvzgpjBBcvdq...",
    "securitytoken": "gQpjbi1ub3J0aC00jD4Ej..."
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.3 Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of a Federated User

Function

This API is used to obtain temporary access keys and security tokens through a token. Temporary access keys and security tokens are issued by the system to IAM users, and can be valid for 15 minutes to 24 hours. Temporary access keys and security tokens are granted permissions based on the principle of least privilege (PoLP).

The API can be called using either a global endpoint or a region-specific endpoint. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Temporary access keys and security tokens must be used together, and the **x-security-token** field must be included in the request header. For details, see [How Do I Use a Temporary AK/SK to Sign Requests?](#)

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-102 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Used to obtain security tokens (federated users can only use X-Auth-Token to obtain security tokens).

Table 5-103 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-104 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.

Table 5-105 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Authentication method. The value of this parameter is ["token"] .
token	No	Object	Validity period of temporary access keys and security tokens.
policy	No	Object	<p>Custom policy that defines the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy only applies to OBS).</p> <p>If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the original token and defined by this parameter. The value of policy can contain a maximum of 2,048 characters.</p> <p>For details about the format and grammar of IAM policies, see Policies.</p>

Table 5-106 auth.identity.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1 . NOTE 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform actions on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-107 auth.identity.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	Specific permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Resource type.Action</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and actions are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all actions.
Effect	Yes	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Condition	No	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permissions to take effect. For details about conditions, see Policy Grammar.</p> <p>NOTE In the following request example, the policy is in effect only when DomainName is set to DomainNameExample.</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "g:DomainName": ["DomainNameExample"] } } </pre>
Resource	No	Array of strings	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>Service name.Region.Domain ID.Resource type.Resource path</i>. Wildcard characters (*) are supported. For example, obs:*:*:bucket:* indicates all OBS buckets. For details about cloud services that support resource-level authorization, see Cloud Services that Support Resource-Level Authorization Using IAM. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. The service name, region, domain ID, and resource type can be 1 to 50 characters long, including letters, digits, underscores (_), hyphens (-), and asterisks (*). The resource path can be 1 to 1200 characters long, excluding semicolons (;), vertical bars (), tildes (~), backquote (`), curly brackets ({}), square brackets ([]), and angle brackets (<>).

Table 5-108 auth.identity.token

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Token. This parameter is mandatory if X-Auth-Token is not specified in the request header.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
duration_seconds	No	Integer	Validity period (in seconds) of temporary access keys and security tokens. The value range is from 15 minutes to 24 hours. The default value is 15 minutes.

Response Parameters

Table 5-109 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication result.

Table 5-110 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
expires_at	String	Expiration time of access keys and security tokens. The response is UTC time.
access	String	AK.
secret	String	SK.
securitytoken	String	Obtained access keys in ciphertext.

Example Request

- Request with **token** specified (including the token ID and the validity period of temporary access keys and security tokens)

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ],
      "token": {
        "id": "MIIElgYJKoZlHvc...",
        "duration_seconds": "900"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request with the **X-Auth-Token** header but without the **token** parameter

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens
```

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

- Request with **policy** specified to define the permissions assigned to the obtained temporary access keys and security tokens (currently, the policy applies only to OBS). If this parameter is specified, the permissions assigned to the temporary access keys and security tokens are the intersection of permissions assigned to the original token and defined by this parameter.

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens>

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ],
      "policy": {
        "Version": "1.1",
        "Statement": [
          {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
              "obs:object:GetObject"
            ],
            "Resource": [
              "OBS:*:*:object:*"
            ],
            "Condition": {
              "StringEquals": {
                "g:DomainName": [
                  "DomainNameExample" //Example condition value. Replace it with the
actual value.
                ]
              }
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    },
    "token": {
      "duration_seconds": 900
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```
{
  "credential": {
    "access": "NZFAT5VNWEJDGZ4PZ...",
    "expires_at": "2020-01-08T03:50:07.574000Z",
    "secret": "riEoWsy3qO0BvgwfkolVgCUvzgpjBBcvdq...",
    "securitytoken": "gQpjb1ub3J0aC00jD4Ej..."
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.4 Creating a Permanent Access Key

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to create a permanent access key for an IAM user or used by an IAM user to create a permanent access key.

Access keys are identity credentials for using development tools (APIs, CLI, and SDKs) to access Huawei Cloud. Access keys cannot be used to log in to the console. AK is used in conjunction with an SK to sign requests cryptographically, ensuring that the requests are secret, complete, and correct. For details about how to create an access key on the console, see [Access Keys](#).

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

Request Parameters

Table 5-111 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If an administrator is requesting to create a permanent access key for an IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to create a permanent access key, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Table 5-112 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
credential	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-113 credential

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the IAM user who is requesting to create an access key. For details about how to obtain the user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
description	No	String	Description of the access key.

Response Parameters

Table 5-114 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication result.

Table 5-115 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the access key was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
access	String	AK.
secret	String	SK.
status	String	Status of the access key. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● active: Enabled ● inactive: Disabled
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
description	String	Description of the access key.

Example Request

Request for creating a permanent access key for an IAM user whose ID is 07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c....

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials
{
  "credential": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c...."
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The permanent access key is created successfully.

```
{
  "credential": {
    "access": "P83EVBZJMXCYTMUII...",
    "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:25:19.014028Z",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "secret": "TTqAHPbhWorg9ozx8Dv9MUyzYnOKDppxzHt...",
    "status": "active"
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters. (The number of access keys has reached the maximum allowed limit.)


```
{  
  "error": {  
    "message": "akSkNumExceed",  
    "code": 400,  
    "title": "Bad Request",  
    "error_msg": null,  
    "error_code": null  
  }  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The permanent access key is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters, or the number of access keys has reached the maximum allowed limit.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.5 Querying Permanent Access Keys

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query all permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to query all of their own permanent access keys.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials

Table 5-116 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	No	String	User ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-117 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If an IAM user is requesting to query their own permanent access keys, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required. If the administrator is requesting to query all permanent access keys of an IAM user, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-118 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credentials	Array of objects	Authentication result.

Table 5-119 credentials

Parameter	Type	Description
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
access	String	AK.
status	String	Status of the access key. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● active: Enabled ● inactive: Disabled

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the access key was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
description	String	Description of the access key.

Example Request

- Request for an IAM user to query their own permanent access keys
GET `https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials`
- Request for an administrator to query all permanent access keys of an IAM user (user ID: **07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c...**)
GET `https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials?user_id=07609fb9358010e21f7bc0037....`

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "access": "LOSZM4YRVLKOY9E8X...",
      "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
      "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc0037...",
      "description": "",
      "status": "active"
    },
    {
      "access": "P83EVBZJMXCYTMU...",
      "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:25:19.014028Z",
      "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
      "description": "",
      "status": "active"
    }
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.6 Querying a Permanent Access Key

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to query one of their own permanent access keys.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}

Table 5-120 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access_key	Yes	String	AK of the access key to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-121 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query a specified permanent access key of an IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query one of their own permanent access keys, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-122 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication result.

Table 5-123 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
access	String	AK.
status	String	Status of the access key. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● active: Enabled ● inactive: Disabled
create_time	String	Time when the access key was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
last_use_time	String	The last time the access key was used. If the access key has never been used, the creation time of the access key is returned. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
description	String	Description of the access key.

Example Request

Request for an IAM user to query their specific permanent access key

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "credential": {
    "last_use_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
    "access": "LOSZM4YRVLKOY9E8...",
    "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751...",
    "description": "",
    "status": "active"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.7 Modifying a Permanent Access Key

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to modify the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to modify one of their own permanent access keys.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}

Table 5-124 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access_key	Yes	String	AK of the access key to be modified.

Request Parameters

Table 5-125 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to modify a specified permanent access key of an IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to modify one of their own permanent access keys, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Table 5-126 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
credential	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-127 credential

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
status	No	String	Status of the access key. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● active: Enabled ● inactive: Disabled
description	No	String	Description of the access key.

Response Parameters

Table 5-128 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
credential	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-129 credential

Parameter	Type	Description
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
access	String	AK.
status	String	Status of the access key. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● active: Enabled ● inactive: Disabled
create_time	String	Time when the access key was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
description	String	Description of the access key.

Example Request

Request for an IAM user to disable their specific permanent access key

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}
{
  "credential": {
```



```

    "status": "inactive",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}

```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "credential": {
    "status": "inactive",
    "access": "LOSZM4YRVLKOY9...",
    "create_time": "2020-01-08T06:26:08.123059Z",
    "user_id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc00375..."
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.2.8 Deleting a Permanent Access Key

Function

This API can be used by the **administrator** to delete the specified permanent access key of an IAM user or used by an IAM user to delete one of their own permanent access keys.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

NOTE

Deleted permanent access keys cannot be recovered. Check that the access keys have not been used for more than one week before deleting them.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}

Table 5-130 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access_key	Yes	String	AK to be deleted.

Request Parameters

Table 5-131 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to delete a specified permanent access key of an IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to delete one of their own permanent access keys, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a permanent access key

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The access key is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.3 Region Management

5.3.1 Querying a Region List

Function

This API is used to query the regions accessible to a specified user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/regions

Request Parameters

Table 5-132 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements). If the token does not contain private region information, no private regions will be returned.

Response Parameters

Table 5-133 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
regions	Array of objects	Region information.

Table 5-134 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-135 regions

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of the region.
parent_region_id	String	Null.
links	Object	Region resource link.
locales	Object	Region name. Not all fields in the object are returned, which is determined by the registered region.
id	String	Region ID.
type	String	Region type.

Table 5-136 regions.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-137 regions.locales

Parameter	Type	Description
en-us	String	Region name in English.
pt-br	String	Region name in Portuguese.
es-us	String	Region name in American Spanish.
es-es	String	Region name in Spanish.

Example Request

Request for querying a region list

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "regions": [
    {
      "parent_region_id": null,
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions/ap-southeast-1"
      },
      "type": "public",
      "id": "ap-southeast-1",
      "locales": {
        "zh-cn": "CN-Hong Kong",
        "en-us": "ap-southeast-1"
      }
    },
    {
      "parent_region_id": null,
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions/la-south-2"
      },
      "type": "public",
      "id": "la-south-2",
      "locales": {
        "pt-br": "AL-Santiago",
        "zh-cn": "",
        "en-us": "LA-Santiago",
        "es-us": "AL-Santiago de Chile1",
        "es-es": "LA-Santiago"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }  
  ],  
  "links": {  
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions",  
    "previous": null,  
    "next": null  
  }  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.3.2 Querying Region Details

Function

This API is used to query region details.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/regions/{region_id}

Table 5-138 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
region_id	Yes	String	ID of the region to be queried. You can obtain a region ID by using the API described in Querying a Region List or using the console .

Request Parameters

Table 5-139 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-140 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
region	Object	Region information.

Table 5-141 region

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of the region.
parent_region_id	String	An embedded field, which has no specific meanings. The value null is returned.
links	Object	Region resource link.
locales	Object	Region name. Not all fields in the object are returned, which is determined by the registered region.
id	String	Region ID.
type	String	Region type.

Table 5-142 region.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-143 region.locales

Parameter	Type	Description
en-us	String	Region name in English.
pt-br	String	Region name in Portuguese.
es-us	String	Region name in American Spanish.
es-es	String	Region name in Spanish.

Example Request

Request for querying region details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions/{region_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "region": {
    "description": "",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/regions/la-south-2"
    },
    "type": "public",
    "id": "la-south-2",
    "locales": {
      "pt-br": "AL-Santiago",
      "zh-cn": "",
      "en-us": "LA-Santiago",
      "es-us": "AL-Santiago de Chile1",
      "es-es": "LA-Santiago"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4 Project Management

5.4.1 Querying Project Information

Function

This API is used to query project information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/projects

Table 5-144 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	Account ID of the project. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
is_domain	No	Boolean	Leave this field blank.
name	No	String	Project name. For details about how to obtain the project name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
page	No	Integer	Page number for pagination query. The minimum value is 1. This parameter must be used together with per_page .
parent_id	No	String	Specify the ID of a subproject. Alternatively, specify the account ID of a system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project. For details about how to obtain the project ID and account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
per_page	No	Integer	Number of data records to be displayed on each page. The value ranges from 1 to 5000. This parameter must be used together with page .

Request Parameters

Table 5-145 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-146 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
projects	Array of objects	Project information.

Table 5-147 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-148 projects

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Project name. For example, ap-southeast-1 and MOS . MOS is a built-in project of OBS.

Table 5-149 projects.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying project information

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "projects": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022...",
      "name": "ap-southeast-1",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/06f1c15e6f0010672f86c003006c5f17"
      },
      "id": "06f1c15e6f0010672f86c00300...",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
      "name": "",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a..."
      },
      "id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a..."
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "enabled": true
  }
],
"links": {
  "next": null,
  "previous": null,
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects"
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4.2 Listing Projects

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to list the projects accessible to a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to list accessible projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/users/{user_id}/projects

Table 5-150 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-151 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. If the administrator is requesting to list the projects of a specified IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to list accessible projects, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-152 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
projects	Array of objects	Project information.

Table 5-153 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-154 projects

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-155 projects.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying project information about a specified IAM user

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}/projects
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "projects": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
      "name": "ap-southeast-1",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/06f1cd8ea9800ff02f26c003d93..."
      },
      "id": "06f1cd8ea9800ff02f26c003d93...",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
      "name": "MOS",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/babf0605d15b4f9fbcacc6a8ee0f8d84"
      },
      "id": "babf0605d15b4f9fbcacc6a8ee0f8d84",
      "enabled": true
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039e95b/projects"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4.3 Listing Projects Accessible to an IAM User

Function

This API is used to list the projects in which resources are accessible to a specified IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/auth/projects

Request Parameters

Table 5-156 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements)

Response Parameters

Table 5-157 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
projects	Array of objects	Project information.

Table 5-158 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-159 projects

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-160 projects.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying the projects accessible to a specified IAM user

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/projects>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "projects": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022...",
      "name": "af-south-1",
      "description": ""
    }
  ]
}
```

```

"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/06f1cbbaf280106b2f14c00313a9d065"
},
"id": "06f1cbbaf280106b2f14c00313a9...",
"enabled": true
},
{
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
  "is_domain": false,
  "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022...",
  "name": "",
  "description": "",
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a5e7d"
  },
  "id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a5e7d",
  "enabled": true
}
],
"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/projects"
}
}

```

 **NOTE**

- When project-level services are authorized, the authorized projects are returned.
- If all resources are authorized, all projects of the user are returned.
- If a global service is authorized or no service is authorized, no project is returned.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4.4 Creating a Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create a project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/projects

Request Parameters

Table 5-161 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-162 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project	Yes	Object	Project information.

Table 5-163 project

Parameter	Man dator y	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Project name, which must start with <i>ID of an existing region_</i> and can contain less than or equal to 64 characters. For example, the ID of the CN-Hong Kong region is ap-southeast-1 . You can create a subproject named ap-southeast-1_IAMProject in this region.
parent_id	Yes	String	Project ID of the corresponding region. For example, the project ID of the CN-Hong Kong region is 04dd42abe48026ad2fa3c01ad7fa..... . For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	No	String	Account ID of the project.
description	No	String	Project description, which can contain a maximum of 255 characters.

Response Parameters

Table 5-164 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
project	Object	Project information.

Table 5-165 project

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
parent_id	String	Project ID of the corresponding region. For example, the project ID of the CN-Hong Kong region is 04dd42abe48026ad2fa3c01ad7fa.....
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-166 project.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for creating a project named **ap-southeast-1_IAMProject** under the account whose ID is **d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...** in the CN-Hong Kong region

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects>

```
{
  "project": {
    "name": "ap-southeast-1_IAMProject",
    "parent_id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f878",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The project is created successfully.

```
{
  "project": {
    "is_domain": false,
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/07707ab14980265e2f5fc003a021bbc3"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "07707ab14980265e2f5fc003a021bbc3",
    "parent_id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f878",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "name": "ap-southeast-1_IAMProject"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The project is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
409	A resource conflict occurs.

Error Codes

None

5.4.5 Modifying Project Information

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify project information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/projects/{project_id}

Table 5-167 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	ID of the project to be modified. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-168 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-169 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project	Yes	Object	Project information.

Table 5-170 project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	No	String	Project name, which must start with <i>ID of an existing region_</i> and can contain less than or equal to 64 characters. The region which the project belongs to cannot be changed. For example, if the original project name is ap-southeast-1_IAMProject , the new project name must also start with ap-southeast-1_ . Either name or description must be specified.
description	No	String	Project description, which can contain a maximum of 255 characters. Either name or description must be specified.

Response Parameters

Table 5-171 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
project	Object	Project information.

Table 5-172 project

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
extra	Object	Additional information about the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.
parent_id	String	Project ID of the corresponding region. For example, the project ID of the CN-Hong Kong region is 04dd42abe48026ad2fa3c01ad7fa.....
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-173 project.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for changing the project name to **ap-southeast-1_IAMNewProject** and description to **IAMDescription**

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}
{
  "project": {
    "name": "ap-southeast-1_IAMNewProject",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "project": {
    "is_domain": false,
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/07707ab14980265e2f5fc003a021bbc3"
    },
    "extra": {},
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "07707ab14980265e2f5fc003a021bbc3",
    "parent_id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551f878",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
    "name": "ap-southeast-1_IAMNewProject"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
409	A resource conflict occurs.

Error Codes

None

5.4.6 Querying Project Information

Function

This API is used to query the detailed information about a project based on the project ID.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/projects/{project_id}

Table 5-174 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	ID of the project to be queried. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-175 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-176 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
project	Object	Project information.

Table 5-177 project

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-178 project.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying project information

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "project": {
    "is_domain": false,
    "description": "",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/2e93d63d8d2249f5a4ac5e2c78586a6e"
    },
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "2e93d63d8d2249f5a4ac5e2c78586a6e",
    "parent_id": "44c0781c83484eb9a4a5d4d233522cea",
    "domain_id": "44c0781c83484eb9a4a5d4d23...",
    "name": "MOS"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.4.7 Changing Project Status

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to change the status of a specified project. The project status can be normal or suspended.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3-ext/projects/{project_id}

Table 5-179 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-180 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-181 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project	Yes	Object	Project information.

Table 5-182 project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
status	Yes	String	Project status. The value can be suspended or normal . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● suspended: Freeze the project. ● normal: Unfreeze the project. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● suspended ● normal

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for changing the project status to **suspended**

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/projects/{project_id}
{
  "project": {
    "status": "suspended"
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Setting successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4.8 Querying Project Information and Status

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query project details and status.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3-ext/projects/{project_id}

Table 5-183 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	ID of the project to be queried. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-184 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

Table 5-185 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
project	Object	Project information.

Table 5-186 project

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
name	String	Project name.
description	String	Description of the project.
id	String	Project ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
status	String	Project status.

Example Request

Request for querying project information and status

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/projects/{project_id}

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "project": {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "is_domain": false,
    "parent_id": "aa2d97d7e62c4b7da3ffdfc11551...",
    "name": "ap-southeast-1_IAMProject",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "id": "07707ab14980265e2f5fc003a02...",
    "enabled": true,
    "status": "normal"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.4.9 Querying the Quotas of a Project

Function

This API is used to query the quotas of a specified project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-QUOTA/projects/{project_id}

Table 5-187 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	ID of the project to be queried. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-188 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	A token with Security Administrator permissions or an IAM user token. (No special permissions are required, but the scope of the token must be the project specified in the URL.)

Response Parameters

Table 5-189 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
quotas	object	Quota information of the account.

Table 5-190 quotas

Parameter	Type	Description
resources	Array of objects	Resource information.

Table 5-191 resources

Parameter	Type	Description
max	Integer	Maximum quota.
min	Integer	Minimum quota.
quota	Integer	Current quota.
type	String	Quota type.
used	Integer	Used quota.

Example Request

Request for querying the project quota

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-QUOTA/projects/{project_id}

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "quotas" : {
    "resources" : [
      {
        "max" : 50,
        "min" : 0,
        "quota" : 10,
        "type" : "project",
        "used" : 4
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg": "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg": "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.5 Account Management

5.5.1 Querying Account Information Accessible to an IAM User

Function

This API is used to query the account information that is accessible to a specified IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/auth/domains

Request Parameters

Table 5-192 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-193 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
domains	Array of objects	Account information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-194 domains

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether an account is enabled. true (default value) indicates that the account is enabled. false indicates that the account is disabled.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.
links	Object	Account resource link.
description	String	Description of the account.

Table 5-195 domains.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-196 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying account information accessible to an IAM user

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/domains>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "domains": [
    {
      "description": "",
      "enabled": true,
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468"
      },
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/domains"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.5.2 Querying the Password Strength Policy

Function

This API is used to query the password strength policy, including the regular expression and description, of a specified account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/domains/{domain_id}/config/security_compliance

Table 5-197 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-198 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the domain_id specified in the URL.

Response Parameters

Table 5-199 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
config	Object	Configuration information

Table 5-200 config

Parameter	Type	Description
security_compliance	Object	Password policy information

Table 5-201 config.security_compliance

Parameter	Type	Description
password_regex	String	Regular expression of the password strength policy

Parameter	Type	Description
password_reg_ex_description	String	Description of the password strength policy

Example Request

Request for querying the password strength policy

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/config/security_compliance
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "config": {
    "security_compliance": {
      "password_regex": "^(?![A-Z]*$)(?![a-z]*$)(?![\\d]*$)(?![\\W]*$)\\S{6,32}$",
      "password_regex_description": "The password must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters, and be a length between 6 and 32."
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.5.3 Querying the Password Strength Policy

Function

This API is used to query the password strength policy, including the regular expression and description, of a specified account based on specified conditions.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/domains/{domain_id}/config/security_compliance/{option}

Table 5-202 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
option	Yes	String	Query condition, which can be password_regex or password_regex_description . password_regex indicates the regular expression of the password strength policy, and password_regex_description indicates the description of the password strength policy. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> password_regex password_regex_description

Request Parameters

Table 5-203 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the domain_id specified in the URL.

Response Parameters

Table 5-204 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
config	Object	Configuration information.

Table 5-205 config

Parameter	Type	Description
password_regex	String	Regular expression of the password strength policy. (This parameter is returned if option is set to password_regex .)
password_regex_description	String	Description of the password strength policy. (This parameter is returned if option is set to password_regex_description .)

Example Request

- Request for querying the password strength policy with **option** set to **password_regex**
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/config/security_compliance/password_regex
- Request for querying the password strength policy with **option** set to **password_regex_description**
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/config/security_compliance/password_regex_description

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

Example 1: Response to the request with the **option** parameter being set to **password_regex**

Example 2: Response to the request with the **option** parameter being set to **password_regex_description**

- Example 1

```
{
  "config": {
    "password_regex": "^(?![A-Z]*$)(?![a-z]*$)(?![\\d]*$)(?![\\W]*$)\\S{6,32}$"
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "config": {
    "password_regex_description": "The password must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters, and be a length between 6 and 32."
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.5.4 Querying the Quotas of an Account

Function

This API is used to query the quotas of a specified account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-QUOTA/domains/{domain_id}

Table 5-206 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Table 5-207 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	No	String	<p>Type of the quota to be queried. If this parameter is not specified, all types of quotas are returned. Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • user: IAM users • group: user groups • idp: identity providers • agency: agencies • policy: custom policies • assignment_group_mp: maximum number of permissions that can be assigned to a user group for an IAM project • assignment_agency_mp: maximum number of permissions that can be assigned to an agency • assignment_group_ep: maximum number of permissions that can be assigned to a user group for an enterprise project • assignment_user_ep: maximum number of permissions that can be assigned to a user for an enterprise project • mapping: mapping rule quota for all identity providers in the account

Request Parameters

Table 5-208 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-209 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
quotas	Object	Quota information of the account.

Table 5-210 quotas

Parameter	Type	Description
resources	Array of objects	Resource information.

Table 5-211 resources

Parameter	Type	Description
max	Integer	Maximum quota.
min	Integer	Minimum quota.
quota	Integer	Current quota.
type	String	Quota type.
used	Integer	Used quota. The number of used identity provider mapping rules is customized and is not returned.

Example Request

Request for querying the quotas of the account

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-QUOTA/domains/{domain_id}

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "quotas" : {
    "resources" : [
      {
        "max" : 1000,
        "min" : 50,
        "quota" : 50,
        "type" : "user",
        "used" : 10
      },
      {
        "max" : 300,
        "min" : 10,
```

```
    "quota" : 20,  
    "type" : "group",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 20,  
    "min" : 10,  
    "quota" : 10,  
    "type" : "idp",  
    "used" : 9  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 300,  
    "min" : 10,  
    "quota" : 50,  
    "type" : "agency",  
    "used" : 12  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 300,  
    "min" : 128,  
    "quota" : 200,  
    "type" : "policy",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 500,  
    "min" : 50,  
    "quota" : 200,  
    "type" : "assignment_group_mp",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 500,  
    "min" : 50,  
    "quota" : 200,  
    "type" : "assignment_agency_mp",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 5000,  
    "min" : 50,  
    "quota" : 500,  
    "type" : "assignment_group_ep",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 5000,  
    "min" : 50,  
    "quota" : 500,  
    "type" : "assignment_user_ep",  
    "used" : 8  
  },  
  {  
    "max" : 100,  
    "min" : 10,  
    "quota" : 10,  
    "type" : "mapping",  
    "used" : null  
  }  
]  
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```
{  
  "error_msg" : "Request parameter %(key)s is invalid.",  
}
```



```
"error_code" : "IAM.0007"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6 IAM User Management

5.6.1 Listing IAM Users

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list all IAM users.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/users

Table 5-212 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
name	No	String	IAM username.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
password_expires_at	No	String	<p>Password expiration time. The value null indicates that the password will never expire.</p> <p>Password format: password_expires_at={operator}:{timestamp}.</p> <p>Timestamp format: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ssZ. Example: password_expires_at=lt:2016-12-08T22:02:00Z</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value of operator can be lt, lte, gt, gte, eq, or neq. • lt: The expiration time is earlier than <i>timestamp</i>. • lte: The expiration time is earlier than or equal to <i>timestamp</i>. • gt: The expiration time is later than <i>timestamp</i>. • gte: The expiration time is equal to or later than <i>timestamp</i>. • eq: The expiration time is equal to <i>timestamp</i>. • neq: The expiration time is not equal to <i>timestamp</i>.

Request Parameters

Table 5-213 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-214 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
users	Array of objects	IAM user information.

Table 5-215 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-216 users

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time of the IAM user. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the IAM user.

Parameter	Type	Description
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
last_project_id	String	ID of the project that the IAM user last accessed before logging out. If the user has not accessed any project, this parameter may not be returned.
pwd_strength	String	Password strength. The value can be high , mid , or low . If the user does not set the password, this parameter may not be returned.

Table 5-217 users.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for listing IAM users as an administrator

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users
```

NOTE

To narrow down the query range, add a path parameter. For example:

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users?domain_id=d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...&enabled=true
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users"
  },
  "users": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "name": "IAMUserA",
      "description": "IAMDescriptionA",
      "password_expires_at": null,
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07667db96a00265f1fc0c003a3..."
      },
      "id": "07667db96a00265f1fc0c003a...",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "pwd_status": true,
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "last_project_id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a...",

      "name": "IAMUserB",
      "description": "IAMDescriptionB",
      "password_expires_at": null,
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c7..."
      },
      "id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c7...",
      "enabled": true
    }
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	A resource conflict occurs.
500	The request entity is too large.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.6.2 Querying IAM User Details (Recommended)

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the details about a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own details.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}

Table 5-218 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-219 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query IAM user details, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query their own details, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-220 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-221 user

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
id	String	IAM user ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
name	String	IAM username.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
xuser_id	String	ID of the IAM user in the external system.
xuser_type	String	Type of the IAM user in the external system.
areacode	String	Country code.
email	String	Email address.
phone	String	Mobile number.
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
pwd_create_time	String	Time when the IAM user password was created and updated. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss
modify_pwd_time	String	Time when the IAM user was last updated. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss
update_time	String	Time when the IAM user was last updated. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the IAM user was created. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss
last_login_time	String	Last login or access authentication time of the IAM user. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss
pwd_strength	String	Password strength. The value can be Low , Medium , Strong , or None .
is_domain_owner	Boolean	Indicates whether the IAM user is an account administrator.
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
description	String	Description of the IAM user.

Table 5-222 user.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying IAM user details, including the mobile number and email address of the IAM user

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "user" : {
    "pwd_strength" : "Strong",
    "create_time" : "2020-07-08 02:19:03.0",
    "pwd_create_time": "2022-10-13 07:35:12.0",
    "modify_pwd_time": "2022-10-13 07:35:12.0",
    "last_login_time" : null,
    "areacode" : "",
    "enabled" : true,
    "domain_id" : "086ba757f90089cf0fe5c000dbe7f...",
    "xuser_id" : "",
    "pwd_status" : false,
    "update_time" : null,
    "phone" : "-",
    "is_domain_owner" : false,
    "access_mode" : "default",
    "name" : "autotest1",
    "links" : {
      "next" : null,
      "previous" : null,
      "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/093f75808b8089ba1f6dc000c7cac..."
    },
  },
  "id" : "093f75808b8089ba1f6dc000c7cac...",
  "xuser_type" : "",
  "email" : "",
  "description" : "aaa"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6.3 Querying IAM User Details

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the details about a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own details.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

This API cannot be used to query the mobile number and email address of an IAM user. To query such information, see [Querying IAM User Details \(Recommended\)](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/users/{user_id}

Table 5-223 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-224 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query IAM user details, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query their own details, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-225 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-226 user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time of the IAM user. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the IAM user.
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
last_project_id	String	ID of the project that the IAM user last accessed before logging out. If the user has not accessed any project, this parameter may not be returned.

Table 5-227 user.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying IAM user details, excluding the mobile number and email address of the IAM user

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "user": {
    "pwd_status": true,
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "last_project_id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a5...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "description": "--",
    "password_expires_at": null,
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751..."
    }
  },
  "id": "7116d09f88fa41908676fdd4b039...",
  "access_mode": "console",
  "enabled": true
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	A resource conflict occurs.
500	Internal server error.

Status Code	Description
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.6.4 Querying the User Groups Which an IAM User Belongs to

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the groups of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own groups.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/users/{user_id}/groups

Table 5-228 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-229 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query the groups which an IAM user belongs to, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query their own groups, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-230 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
groups	Array of objects	User group information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-231 groups

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	User group description.
id	String	User group ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the user group.
name	String	User group name.
links	Object	User group resource link.
create_time	Long	Time when the user group was created.

Table 5-232 groups.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-233 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying the user groups which an IAM user belongs to

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}/groups

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "groups": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
      "create_time": 1578107542861,
      "name": "IAMGroup",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb..."
      },
      "id": "07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7..."
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/076837351e80251c1f0fc003afe43.../groups"
  }
}
```


Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	A resource conflict occurs.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.6.5 Querying the IAM Users in a Group

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the IAM users in a user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/groups/{group_id}/users

Table 5-234 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-235 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-236 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	User group resource link.
users	Array of objects	IAM user information.

Table 5-237 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-238 users

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the IAM user.
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
last_project_id	String	ID of the project that the IAM user last accessed before logging out. If the user has not accessed any project, this parameter may not be returned.
pwd_strength	String	Password strength. The value can be high , mid , or low . If the user does not set the password, this parameter may not be returned.

Table 5-239 users.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying the IAM users in a group

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}/users

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a4e2d/users"
  },
  "users": [
    {
      "pwd_status": true,
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
      "last_project_id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e...",
      "name": "IAMUserA",
      "description": "--",
      "password_expires_at": null,
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07609fb9358010e21f7bc00375..."
      },
      "id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c7...",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "pwd_status": true,
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022...",
      "last_project_id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a...",
      "name": "IAMUserB",
      "description": "",
      "password_expires_at": null,
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/076837351e80251c1f0fc003af..."
      },
      "id": "076837351e80251c1f0fc003afe43...",
      "enabled": true
    }
  ]
}
```

```
]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.6.6 Creating an IAM User (Recommended)

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create an IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-USER/users

Request Parameters

Table 5-240 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-241 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-242 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	IAM username, which consists of 1 to 64 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
password	No	String	Password of the user.
email	No	String	Valid email address with a maximum of 255 characters.
areacode	No	String	Country code. The country code must be used together with a mobile number.
phone	No	String	Mobile number with a maximum of 32 digits. The mobile number must be used together with a country code.
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
pwd_status	No	Boolean	Indicates whether password reset is required at the first login. By default, password reset is required.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
xuser_type	No	String	<p>Type of the IAM user in the external system. The user type can contain a maximum of 64 characters. xuser_type must be used together with xuser_id and will be verified based on xaccount_type and xdomain_type of the same account. Currently, the parameter value can only be TenantIdp.</p> <p>NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type, xaccount_id, xdomain_type, xdomain_id, xuser_type, and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.</p>
xuser_id	No	String	<p>ID of the IAM user in the external system. The user ID can contain a maximum of 128 characters, and must be used together with xuser_type. Due to the latency, the IAM console may not be able to display the external identity ID you have set in real time. Refresh the page later.</p> <p>NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type, xaccount_id, xdomain_type, xdomain_id, xuser_type, and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.</p>
access_mode	No	String	<p>Access type of the IAM user.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
description	No	String	Description of the IAM user.

Response Parameters

Table 5-243 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-244 user

Parameter	Type	Description
status	Integer	Status of the IAM user.
pwd_status	Boolean	Indicates whether password reset is required at the first login.
xuser_id	String	ID of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
xuser_type	String	Type of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
description	String	Description of the IAM user.
name	String	IAM username, which consists of 1 to 32 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
phone	String	Mobile number with a maximum of 32 digits. The mobile number must be used together with a country code.

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain_owner	Boolean	Indicates whether the IAM user is an administrator .
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
areacode	String	Country code.
email	String	Email address.
create_time	String	Time when the IAM user was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
xdomain_id	String	Customer code of the business entity.
xdomain_type	String	Business entity.
default_project_id	String	Default project ID.
id	String	IAM user ID that contains 32 characters.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.

Example Request

Request for an administrator to create an IAM user named **IAMUser**, with the email address **IAMEmail@huawei.com** and mobile number **0012312345678910** bound, and with both programmatic access and management console access

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users
{
  "user": {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password": "IAMPassword@",
    "email": "IAMEmail@huawei.com",
    "areacode": "00123",
    "phone": "12345678910",
    "enabled": true,
    "pwd_status": false,
    "xuser_type": "",
    "xuser_id": "",
    "access_mode": "default",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The IAM user is created successfully.

```
{  
  "user": {  
    "pwd_status": false,  
    "xuser_id": "",  
    "xuser_type": "",  
    "access_mode": "default",  
    "description": "IAMDescription",  
    "name": "IAMUser",  
    "phone": "12345678910",  
    "is_domain_owner": false,  
    "enabled": true,  
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",  
    "areacode": "00123",  
    "email": "IAMEmail@huaweixample.com",  
    "create_time": "2020-01-06T08:05:16.000000",  
    "xdomain_id": "",  
    "xdomain_type": "",  
    "id": "07664aec578026691f00c003a...",  
    "status": null,  
    "password_expires_at": null,  
    "default_project_id": null  
  }  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The IAM user is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

5.6.7 Creating an IAM User

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create an IAM user. An IAM user needs to change its password at the first login.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

When you use this API to create an IAM user, you cannot specify a mobile number or email address for the IAM user. To specify a mobile number and email address, used the API described in [Creating an IAM User \(Recommended\)](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/users

Request Parameters

Table 5-245 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-246 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	User information.

Table 5-247 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	IAM username, which consists of 1 to 64 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
domain_id	No	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
password	No	String	Password of the user. The password must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can contain 8 to 32 characters. The default minimum password length is 8 characters. • Must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. • Must meet the password requirements defined in the password policy.
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
description	No	String	Description of the IAM user.

Response Parameters

Table 5-248 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-249 user

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	IAM user ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
name	String	IAM username.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the IAM user.

Table 5-250 user.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for an administrator to create an IAM user named **IAMUser**

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users
{
  "user": {
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "enabled": true,
    "password": "IAMPassword@",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The IAM user is created successfully.

```
{
  "user": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "name": "IAMUser",
```

```

"enabled": true,
"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/076598a17b0010e21fdec003f3a2aa45"
},
"domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25b...",
"id": "076598a17b0010e21fdec003f3a2a...",
"password_expires_at": null,
"domain_id": "54a636f5a39c4e13809489dbcaa8e6b0",
"pwd_status": false
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The IAM user is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6.8 Changing the Login Password

Function

This API can be used by an IAM user to change the login password.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/users/{user_id}/password

Table 5-251 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-252 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the user_id specified in the URL.

Table 5-253 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-254 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
password	Yes	String	<p>New password, which must meet the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can contain 8 to 32 characters. The default minimum password length is 8 characters. • Must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. • Cannot contain the user's mobile phone number or email address. • Must meet the password requirements defined in the account's password policy. • Must be different from the old password.
original_password	Yes	String	Old password of the IAM user.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for changing the login password from **IAMOriginalPassword@** to **IAMNewPassword@** as an IAM user

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}/password
{
  "user": {
    "password": "IAMNewPassword@",
    "original_password": "IAMOriginalPassword@"
  }
}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The password is changed successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.6.9 Modifying IAM User Information (By an IAM User) (Recommended)

Function

This API can be used by an IAM user to modify its basic information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/info

Table 5-255 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-256 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the user_id specified in the URL.

Table 5-257 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-258 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
email	No	String	Email address, which can contain not more than 255 characters.
mobile	No	String	Country code and new mobile number. The mobile number can contain not more than 32 digits.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for an IAM user to change their email address to **IAMEmail@huawei.com** and the mobile number to 0852-123456789

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/info
{
  "user": {
    "email": "IAMEmail@huawei.com",
    "mobile": "0852-123456789"
  }
}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The user information is modified successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6.10 Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator) (Recommended)

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify IAM user information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}

Table 5-259 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-260 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Table 5-261 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-262 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	No	String	New IAM username, which consists of 1 to 32 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
password	No	String	New password of the user. The password must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can contain 8 to 32 characters. The default minimum password length is 8 characters. • Must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. • Must meet the requirements of the password policy configured on the account settings page. • Must be different from the old password.
email	No	String	New email address with a maximum of 255 characters.
areacode	No	String	Country code. The country code must be used together with a mobile number.
phone	No	String	Mobile number with a maximum of 32 digits. The mobile number must be used together with a country code.
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
pwd_status	No	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
xuser_type	No	String	Type of the IAM user in the external system. The user type can contain a maximum of 64 characters. xuser_type must be used together with xuser_id and will be verified based on xaccount_type and xdomain_type of the same account. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
xuser_id	No	String	ID of the IAM user in the external system. The user ID can contain a maximum of 128 characters, and must be used together with xuser_type . Due to the latency, the IAM console may not be able to display the external identity ID you have set in real time. Refresh the page later. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
access_mode	No	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
description	No	String	Description of the IAM user.

Response Parameters

Table 5-263 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-264 user

Parameter	Type	Description
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
create_time	String	Time when the IAM user was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
xdomain_id	String	ID of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
xdomain_type	String	Type of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
is_domain_owner	Boolean	Indicates whether the IAM user is an administrator .
xuser_id	String	ID of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.

Parameter	Type	Description
xuser_type	String	Type of the IAM user in the external system. NOTE An external system refers to an enterprise management system connected to Huawei Cloud. Parameters xaccount_type , xaccount_id , xdomain_type , xdomain_id , xuser_type , and xuser_id cannot be obtained from Huawei Cloud. Please contact your enterprise administrator.
access_mode	String	Access type of the IAM user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default: programmatic access and management console access. This option is the default access type. • programmatic: programmatic access • console: management console access
description	String	Description of the IAM user.
name	String	New IAM username, which consists of 1 to 32 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
phone	String	Mobile number with a maximum of 32 digits. The mobile number must be used together with a country code.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
areacode	String	Country code.
email	String	New email address.
id	String	IAM user ID.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. This parameter will not be returned if its value is null . NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.

Table 5-265 user.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for an administrator to modify information of an IAM user named **IAMUser**: change the email address to **IAMEmail@huawei.com**, mobile number to **085212345678910**, and password to **IAMPassword@**

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}
{
  "user": {
    "email": "IAMEmail@huawei.com",
    "areacode": "0852",
    "phone": "12345678910",
    "enabled": true,
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password": "IAMPassword@",
    "pwd_status": false,
    "xuser_type": "",
    "xuser_id": "",
    "access_mode": "default",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "user": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "areacode": "0852",
    "enabled": true,
    "pwd_status": false,
    "xuser_id": "",
    "access_mode": "default",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
    "phone": "12345678910",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/3.0/OS-USER/users/076934ff9f0010cd1f0bc003..."
    },
    "id": "076934ff9f0010cd1f0bc0031019...",
    "xuser_type": "",
    "email": "IAMEmail@huawei.com",
    "create_time": "2024-03-28T03:42:08.000000",
    "is_domain_owner": false,
    "xdomain_id": "30086000630940966",
    "xdomain_type": ""
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6.11 Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator)

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify IAM user information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

This API cannot be used to change the mobile number and email address of an IAM user. To change the mobile number and email address, use the API described in [Modifying IAM User Information \(Recommended\)](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/users/{user_id}

Table 5-266 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-267 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-268 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	Yes	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-269 user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.

Parameter	Man dator y	Type	Description
name	No	String	New IAM username, which consists of 1 to 32 characters. It can contain letters (case-sensitive), digits, spaces, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.), and cannot start with a digit or space.
password	No	String	Password of the user. The password must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can contain 8 to 32 characters. The default minimum password length is 8 characters. • Must contain at least two of the following character types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters. • Cannot contain the user's mobile phone number or email address. • Must meet the requirements of the password policy configured on the account settings page. • Must be different from the old password.
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
description	No	String	Description of the IAM user.
pwd_status	No	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal.

Response Parameters

Table 5-270 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	IAM user information.

Table 5-271 user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	IAM username.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the IAM user.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the IAM user. true (default value) indicates that the user is enabled. false indicates that the user is disabled.
id	String	IAM user ID.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is set to null , the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of an IAM user. If there is no description, this parameter may not be returned.
pwd_status	Boolean	Password status. true indicates that the password needs to be changed, and false indicates that the password is normal. If no password is set, this parameter may not be returned.
last_project_id	String	ID of the project that the IAM user last accessed before logging out. If the user has not accessed any project, this parameter may not be returned.
links	Object	IAM user resource link information.

Table 5-272 user.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for an administrator to change the password of IAM user named **IAMUser** to **IAMPassword@**

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}
{
  "user": {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "password": "IAMPassword@"
  }
}
```

```

    "enabled": true,
    "pwd_status": false,
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}

```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "user": {
    "pwd_status": false,
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "enabled": true,
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c7..."
    },
    "id": "07609fb9358010e21f7bc003751c7...",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02..."
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.6.12 Deleting an IAM User

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete an IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/users/{user_id}

Table 5-273 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-274 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting an IAM user

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/users/{user_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The IAM user is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.7 User Group Management

5.7.1 Listing User Groups

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list all user groups.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/groups

Table 5-275 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
name	No	String	User group name, which contains 1 to 128 characters. For details about how to obtain the group name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-276 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-277 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
groups	Array of objects	User group information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-278 groups

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	User group description.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the user group.
name	String	User group name.
links	Object	User group resource link.
create_time	Long	Time when the user group was created.

Table 5-279 groups.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-280 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying a list of user groups

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "groups": [
```

```

{
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
  "create_time": 1536293929624,
  "name": "IAMGroupA",
  "description": "IAMDescription",
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/5b050baea9db472c88cbae67..."
  },
  "id": "5b050baea9db472c88cbae6..."
},
{
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25...",
  "create_time": 1578107542861,
  "name": "IAMGroupB",
  "description": "IAMDescription",
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a4e2d"
  },
  "id": "07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb..."
}
],
"links": {
  "next": null,
  "previous": null,
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups"
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Error Codes

None

5.7.2 Querying User Group Details

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query user group information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/groups/{group_id}

Table 5-281 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-282 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-283 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
group	Object	User group information.

Table 5-284 group

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	User group description.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the user group.
name	String	User group name.
links	Object	User group resource link.
create_time	Long	Time when the user group was created.

Table 5-285 group.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying user group details

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "group": {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "create_time": 1578107542861,
    "name": "IAMGroup",
    "description": "",
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a..."
    }
  },
  "id": "07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7..."
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.7.3 Creating a User Group

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create a user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/groups

Request Parameters

Table 5-286 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-287 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group	Yes	Object	User group information.

Table 5-288 group

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
description	No	String	User group description, which must contain less than or equal to 255 characters.
domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
name	Yes	String	User group name, which contains 1 to 128 characters.

Response Parameters

Table 5-289 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
group	Object	User group information.

Table 5-290 group

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	User group description.
id	String	User group ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the user group.
name	String	User group name.
links	Object	User group resource link.
create_time	Long	Time when the user group was created.

Table 5-291 group.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for an administrator to create a user group named **IAMGroup**

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups
{
  "group": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
    "name": "IAMGroup"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The user group is created successfully.

```
{
  "group": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/077a4c7bcd8010d53fb7c003e9d966c2"
    },
    "id": "077a4c7bcd8010d53fb7c003e9d966c2",
    "create_time": 1578969208707,
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
    "name": "IAMGroup"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The user group is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
409	A resource conflict occurs.

Error Codes

None

5.7.4 Updating User Group Information

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to update user group information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/groups/{group_id}

Table 5-292 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-293 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-294 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group	Yes	Object	User group information.

Table 5-295 group

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
description	No	String	User group description, which must contain less than or equal to 255 characters. Either name or description must be specified.
domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
name	No	String	User group name, which contains 1 to 128 characters. Either name or description must be specified.

Response Parameters

Table 5-296 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
group	Object	User group information.

Table 5-297 group

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	User group description.
id	String	User group ID.
domain_id	String	ID of the account used to create the user group.
name	String	User group name.
links	Object	User group resource link.

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	Long	Time when the user group was created.

Table 5-298 group.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for changing the user group name to **IAMGroup** and description to **IAMDescription**

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}
{
  "group": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "name": "IAMGroup"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "group": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/077a4da48a00251f3f9dc0032103400f"
    },
    "id": "077a4da48a00251f3f9dc0032103400f",
    "create_time": 1578969360636,
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
    "name": "IAMGroup"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
501	The API is not available.

Error Codes

None

5.7.5 Deleting a User Group

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete a user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/groups/{group_id}

Table 5-299 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-300 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a user group

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The user group is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.7.6 Checking Whether an IAM User Belongs to a User Group

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether an IAM user belongs to a specified user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

HEAD /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}

Table 5-301 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-302 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether an IAM user belongs to a user group

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The IAM user belongs to the user group.)
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found. (The IAM user does not belong to the user group.)

Error Codes

None

5.7.7 Adding an IAM User to a User Group

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to add an IAM user to a specified user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
PUT /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}
```

Table 5-303 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-304 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for adding an IAM user to a user group

PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The IAM user is successfully added to the user group.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.7.8 Removing an IAM User from a User Group

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to remove an IAM user from a specified user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}

Table 5-305 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-306 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing an IAM user from a user group

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The IAM user is successfully removed from the user group.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found. (The IAM user does not belong to the user group.)

Error Codes

None

5.8 Permissions Management

5.8.1 Listing Permissions

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list all permissions.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/roles

Table 5-307 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If this parameter is specified, only custom policies of the account will be returned. If this parameter is not specified, all system permissions (including system-defined policies and roles) will be returned.
permission_type	No	String	System permission type. This parameter is valid only when domain_id is left blank. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> policy: system-defined policy role: system-defined role
name	No	String	Permission name for internal use. For example, ccs_user is the internal name of the CCS User role for Cloud Catalog Service (CCS). It is recommended that the display_name parameter rather than the name parameter be transferred.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	No	String	<p>Permission name or filter condition. The value of this parameter can be the permission name displayed on the console or included in System-defined Permissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permission name: For example, if you set this parameter to ECS FullAccess, information about the permission will be returned. Filter condition: For example, if you set this parameter to Administrator, all administrator permissions that meet the conditions will be returned.
page	No	Integer	<p>Page number for pagination query, which must be used together with per_page. The minimum value is 1. You can use this parameter when you set domain_id to query custom policies.</p>
per_page	No	Integer	<p>Number of data records to be displayed on each page. The value ranges from 1 to 300, and the default value is 300. This parameter must be used together with page.</p> <p>A maximum of 300 permissions will be displayed on each page if the page and per_page parameters are not transferred.</p>
type	No	String	<p>Display mode of the permission. The options include domain, project, and all. domain means returning all permissions of the AA and AX levels; project means returning all permissions of the AA and XA levels; all means returning permissions of the AA, AX, and XA permissions.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AX: Account level. XA: Project level. AA: Both the account level and project level. XX: Neither the account level nor project level.
catalog	No	String	<p>Service catalog, which corresponds to the catalog field in policies. You can set this parameter to query system-defined policies and custom policies.</p>

Request Parameters

Table 5-308 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-309 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.
total_number	Integer	Total number of permissions.

Table 5-310 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-311 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese. This parameter is only returned in the response when description_cn is specified during policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name for internal use. For example, ccs_user is the internal name of the CCS User role for CCS. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Permission name.
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. This parameter is only returned when you query all custom policies of the account. This parameter is not returned when system permissions are queried. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Parameter	Type	Description
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. This parameter is only returned when you query all custom policies of the account. This parameter is not returned when system permissions are queried. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-312 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-313 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-314 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-315 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Table 5-316 roles.policy.Statement.Condition.operator

Parameter	Type	Description
attribute	Array of strings	<p>Condition key. The condition key must correspond to the specified operator. A maximum of 10 condition keys are allowed.</p> <p>The parameter type is custom character string array.</p>

Example Request

Request for querying permissions

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [ {
    "domain_id": null,
    "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
    "catalog": "VulnScan",
    "name": "wscn_adm",
    "description": "Vulnerability Scan Service administrator of tasks and reports.",
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb87e"
    },
  },
  "id": "0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb87e",
  "display_name": "VSS Administrator",
  "type": "XA",
  "policy": {
    "Version": "1.0",
  }
}
```

```

"Statement" : [ {
  "Action" : [ "WebScan:*:*" ],
  "Effect" : "Allow"
}],
"Depends" : [ {
  "catalog" : "BASE",
  "display_name" : "Server Administrator"
}, {
  "catalog" : "BASE",
  "display_name" : "Tenant Guest"
}]
}, {
  "domain_id" : null,
  "flag" : "fine_grained",
  "description_cn" : "Description of the permission in Chinese",
  "catalog" : "CSE",
  "name" : "system_all_34",
  "description" : "All permissions of CSE service.",
  "links" : {
    "next" : null,
    "previous" : null,
    "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/0b5ea44ebdc64a24a9c372b2317f7e39"
  },
  "id" : "0b5ea44ebdc64a24a9c372b2317f7e39",
  "display_name" : "CSE Admin",
  "type" : "XA",
  "policy" : {
    "Version" : "1.1",
    "Statement" : [ {
      "Action" : [ "cse:*:*", "ecs:*:*", "evs:*:*", "vpc:*:*" ],
      "Effect" : "Allow"
    }
  ]
}
}],
"links" : {
  "next" : null,
  "previous" : null,
  "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles"
},
"total_number" : 300
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Error Codes

None

5.8.2 Querying Permission Details

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query permission details.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-317 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-318 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-319 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Permission information.

Table 5-320 role

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name for internal use. For example, ccs_user is the internal name of the CCS User role for CCS. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Permission name.
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-321 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-322 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-323 role.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-324 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action"</i>: <code>["iam:agencies:assume"]</code>.
Effect	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying permission details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "role": {
    "domain_id": null,
    "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
    "catalog": "VulnScan",
    "name": "wscn_admin",
    "description": "Vulnerability Scan Service administrator of tasks and reports.",
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb87e"
    },
    "id": "0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb87e",
    "display_name": "VSS Administrator",
    "type": "XA",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.0",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "WebScan:*:*"
          ],
          "Effect": "Allow"
        }
      ],
      "Depends": [
        {
          "catalog": "BASE",
          "display_name": "Server Administrator"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

```

        "catalog": "BASE",
        "display_name": "Tenant Guest"
    }
  ]
}
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.3 Querying Permissions Assignment Records

Function

This API is used to query permissions assignment records of a specified account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/role-assignments

Table 5-325 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	No	String	Policy ID.
subject	No	String	Principal. The value can be user , group , or agency . This parameter is exclusive with subject.user_id , subject.group_id , and subject.agency_id .
subject.user_id	No	String	ID of the IAM user. For details about how to obtain the ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
subject.group_id	No	String	ID of the user group. For details about how to obtain the ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
subject.agency_id	No	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
scope	No	String	Authorization scope. The value can be project , domain , or enterprise_project . This parameter is mutually exclusive with scope.project_id , scope.domain_id , and scope.enterprise_projects_id . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To view global service authorization records, set this parameter to domain or specify scope.domain_id. To view resource-based authorization records, set this parameter to domain and is_inherited to true. To view project-based authorization records, set this parameter to project or specify scope.project_id. To view enterprise project-based authorization records, set this parameter to enterprise_project or specify scope.enterprise_project_id.
scope.project_id	No	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
scope.domain_id	No	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
scope.enterprise_projects_id	No	String	ID of the authorized enterprise project. For details about how to obtain the ID, see How Do I Obtain an Enterprise Project ID?
is_inherited	No	Boolean	Whether to include all project-based authorization records. The default value is false . This parameter is valid only when scope is set to domain or scope.domain_id is specified. true : Query all project-based authorization records. false : Query global service authorization records.
include_group	No	Boolean	Whether to include user group-based authorization records. The default value is true . This parameter is valid only when subject is set to user or subject.user_id is specified. true : Query authorization records of IAM users and user groups which the IAM users belong to. false : Only query authorization records of IAM users.
page	No	Integer	Page number for pagination query. The minimum value is 1 . This parameter must be used together with per_page .
per_page	No	Integer	Number of data records to be displayed on each page during pagination query. The value ranges from 1 to 50. This parameter must be specified together with page .

Request Parameters

Table 5-326 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Permissions Management .

Response Parameters

Table 5-327 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
total_num	Long	Total number of returned authorization records.
role_assignments	Array of RoleAssignmentBody objects	Authorization information.

Table 5-328 role_assignments

Parameter	Type	Description
user	RoleUserAssignmentId object	Authorized user. This parameter is only returned when the principal (subject) is set to user .
role	RoleAssignmentId object	Authorization policy.
group	RoleGroupAssignmentId object	Authorized user group. This parameter is only returned when the principal (subject) is set to group .
agency	RoleAgencyAssignmentId object	Authorization agency. This parameter is only returned when the principal (subject) is set to agency .
scope	RoleAssignmentScope object	Authorization scope.
is_inherited	Boolean	Whether the authorization is based on all projects.

Table 5-329 role_assignments.user

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	IAM user ID.

Table 5-330 role_assignments.role

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Permission ID.

Table 5-331 role_assignments.group

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.

Table 5-332 role_assignments.agency

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Agency ID.

Table 5-333 role_assignments.scope

Parameter	Type	Description
project	RoleProjectAssignmentId object	IAM project-based authorization. This parameter is only returned when the authorization scope (scope) is set to project .
domain	RoleDomainAssignmentId object	Authorization based on global services or all projects. This parameter is only returned when the authorization scope (scope) is set to domain .
enterprise_project	RoleEnterpriseProjectAssignmentId object	Enterprise project-based authorization. This parameter is only returned when the authorization scope (scope) is set to enterprise_project .

Table 5-334 role_assignments.scope.project

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	IAM project ID.

Table 5-335 role_assignments.scope.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Global service ID.

Table 5-336 role_assignments.scope.enterprise_project

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Enterprise project ID.

Example Request

Request for querying permissions assignment records

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/role-assignments?{domain_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "role_assignments":{
    "group":{
      "id":"07609e7eb200250a3f7dc003cb7a4e2d"
    },
    "is_inherited":true,
    "role":{
      "id":"11e5c42d20cc349a2b9e2f8afd253f50c"
    },
    "scope":{
      "domain":{
        "id":"d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468"
      }
    }
  },
  "total_num":1
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.8.4 Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query the permissions of a user group for the global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

Table 5-337 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-338 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-339 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.

Table 5-340 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-341 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name for internal use. For example, ccs_user is the internal name of the CCS User role for CCS. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Permission name.
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-342 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-343 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-344 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-345 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying the permissions of a user group for a global service project

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "roles": [
    {
      "domain_id": null,
      "flag": "fine_grained",
      "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
      "catalog": "CDN",
      "name": "system_all_11",
      "description": "Allow Query Domains",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/db4259cce0ce47c9903dfdc195eb453b"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    "id": "db4259cce0ce47c9903dfdc195eb453b",
    "display_name": "CDN Domain Viewer",
    "type": "AX",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "cdn:configuration:queryDomains",
            "cdn:configuration:queryOriginServerInfo",
            "cdn:configuration:queryOriginConfInfo",
            "cdn:configuration:queryHttpsConf",
            "cdn:configuration:queryCacheRule",
            "cdn:configuration:queryReferConf",
            "cdn:configuration:queryChargeMode",
            "cdn:configuration:queryCacheHistoryTask",
            "cdn:configuration:queryIpAcl",
            "cdn:configuration:queryResponseHeaderList"
          ],
          "Effect": "Allow"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468/groups/077d71374b8025173f61c003ea0a11ac/roles"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.5 Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to query the permissions of a user group for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

Table 5-346 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-347 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-348 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.

Table 5-349 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-350 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name for internal use. For example, ccs_user is the internal name of the CCS User role for CCS. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Permission name.

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-351 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-352 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-353 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Permission name.

Table 5-354 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": <i>["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying the permissions of a user group for a region-specific project

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "roles": [
    {
      "domain_id": null,
      "flag": "fine_grained",
      "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
      "catalog": "AOM",
      "name": "system_all_30",
      "description": "AOM read only",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/75cfe22af2b3498d82b655fbb39de498"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```



```

    },
    "id": "75cfe22af2b3498d82b655fbb39de498",
    "display_name": "AOM Viewer",
    "type": "XA",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "aom:*:list",
            "aom:*:get",
            "apm:*:list",
            "apm:*:get"
          ],
          "Effect": "Allow"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5a5e7d/groups/077d71374b8025173f61c003ea0a11ac/roles"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.6 Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant permissions to a user group for a global service project. For details about the authorization scope, see [System Permissions](#).

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-355 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions . NOTE To assign a custom policy that contains OBS operations to a user group, create two custom policies with the scope being set to global services and region-specific projects respectively and other parameters being the same, and then attach the two policies to the user group.

Request Parameters

Table 5-356 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to a user group for a global service project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A resource conflict occurs.

Error Codes

None

5.8.7 Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant permissions to a user group for a region-specific project. For details about the authorization scope, see [System Permissions](#).

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-357 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	ID of the project for which the user group will be assigned permissions. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . Ensure that the project is the IAM project that IAM users in the group will be authorized to access and use. NOTE To assign a custom policy that contains OBS operations to a user group, use the API described in Querying Project Information to obtain the ID of the MOS project, and attach the custom policy to the user group in this project.
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-358 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to a user group for a region-specific project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A resource conflict occurs.

Error Codes

None

5.8.8 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether a user group has specified permissions for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
HEAD /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Table 5-359 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-360 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether a user group has specified permissions for a global service project

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The user group has the specified permissions for the global service project.)
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.9 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether a user group has specified permissions for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

HEAD /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-361 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-362 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether a user group has specified permissions for a region-specific project

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The user group has the specified permissions for the region-specific project.)

Status Code	Description
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.10 Querying All Permissions of a User Group

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query all permissions that have been assigned to a user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/
inherited_to_projects

Table 5-363 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-364 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-365 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	object	Resource link information.
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.

Table 5-366 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-367 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-368 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-369 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-370 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": <i>["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>::::</code>. For example, obs:::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying all permissions of a user group

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/
inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "roles" : [ {
    "description_cn" : "Description of the permission in Chinese",
    "catalog" : "VulnScan",
    "name" : "wscn_adm",
    "description" : "Vulnerability Scan Service administrator of tasks and reports.",
    "links" : {
      "next" : null,
      "previous" : null,
      "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb..."
    },
    "id" : "0af84c1502f447fa9c2fa18083fbb..."
  }
}

```

```

"display_name": "VSS Administrator",
"type": "XA",
"policy": {
  "Version": "1.0",
  "Statement": [ {
    "Action": [ "WebScan:*:*" ],
    "Effect": "Allow"
  } ],
  "Depends": [ {
    "catalog": "BASE",
    "display_name": "Server Administrator"
  }, {
    "catalog": "BASE",
    "display_name": "Tenant Guest"
  } ]
}, {
  "flag": "fine_grained",
  "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
  "catalog": "CSE",
  "name": "system_all_34",
  "description": "All permissions of CSE service.",
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/0b5ea44ebdc64a24a9c372b2317f7..."
  },
  "id": "0b5ea44ebdc64a24a9c372b2317f7...",
  "display_name": "CSE Admin",
  "type": "XA",
  "policy": {
    "Version": "1.1",
    "Statement": [ {
      "Action": [ "cse:*:*", "ecs:*:*", "evs:*:*", "vpc:*:*" ],
      "Effect": "Allow"
    } ]
  }
}],
"links": {
  "next": null,
  "previous": null,
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles"
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.8.11 Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for All Projects

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to check whether a user group has specified permissions for all projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

HEAD /v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-371 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-372 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether a user group has specified permissions for all projects

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The server could not find the requested page.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.8.12 Removing Specified Permissions of a User Group in All Projects

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to remove the specified permissions of a user group for all projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-373 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-374 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing specified permissions of a user group in all projects

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

Status code: 403

You do not have permission to perform this action.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002",
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action."
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003",
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed."
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal Server Error

```
{
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006",
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request."
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
404	The server could not find the requested page.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.8.13 Removing Permissions of a User Group for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to remove the specified permissions of a user group for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-375 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-376 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of a user group for a global service project

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Permissions are removed successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.14 Removing the Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to remove the specified permissions of a user group for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-377 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-378 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of a user group for a region-specific project

DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Permissions are removed successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Error Codes

None

5.8.15 Granting Permissions to a User Group for All Projects

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant permissions to a user group for all projects, including the global service project and all IAM projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-379 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID. For details about how to obtain a user group ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-380 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to a user group for all projects

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

5.9 Custom Policy Management

5.9.1 Listing Custom Policies

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list all custom policies.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles

Table 5-381 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
page	No	Integer	Page number for pagination query, which must be used together with per_page . The minimum value is 1.
per_page	No	Integer	Number of data records to be displayed on each page. The value ranges from 1 to 300. This parameter must be used together with page .

Request Parameters

Table 5-382 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-383 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
roles	Array of objects	Custom policy information.
total_number	Integer	Total number of custom policies returned.

Table 5-384 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-385 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	Account ID.
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
description_cn	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during custom policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog.
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
id	String	Custom policy ID.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-386 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-387 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy, which describes details of a custom policy.

Table 5-388 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name:Resource type:Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.
Condition	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response. NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals). <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>::::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying a list of custom policies

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [ {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
    "updated_time": "1579229246886",
    "created_time": "1579229246886",
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_1",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c94d2..."
    },
    "id": "93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c94d2...",
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
    "type": "AX",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [ {
        "Condition": {
          "StringStartWith": {
            "g:ProjectName": [ "ap-southeast-1" ]
          }
        },
        "Action": [ "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl" ],
        "Resource": [ "obs:*:bucket:*" ],
        "Effect": "Allow"
      } ]
    }
  }, {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f...",
    "updated_time": "1579229242358",
```

```

"created_time" : "1579229242358",
"description_cn" : "Description in Chinese",
"catalog" : "CUSTOMED",
"name" : "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_0",
"description" : "IAMDescription",
"links" : {
  "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f47..."
},
"id" : "f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f473...",
"display_name" : "IAMAgencyPolicy",
"type" : "AX",
"policy" : {
  "Version" : "1.1",
  "Statement" : [ {
    "Action" : [ "iam:agencies:assume" ],
    "Resource" : {
      "uri" : [ "/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888..." ]
    },
    "Effect" : "Allow"
  } ]
}
},
"links" : {
  "next" : null,
  "previous" : null,
  "self" : "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles?domain_id=d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f..."
},
"total_number" : 300
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.2 Querying Custom Policy Details

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query the details of a specified custom policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-389 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Custom policy ID. For details about how to obtain a custom policy ID, see Custom Policy ID .

Request Parameters

Table 5-390 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-391 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-392 role

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	Account ID.
references	Integer	Number of references.

Parameter	Type	Description
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
description_cn	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified during custom policy creation.
catalog	String	Service catalog.
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
id	String	Custom policy ID.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • This parameter must be set to either AX or XA.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-393 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-394 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy, which describes details of a custom policy.

Table 5-395 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name:Resource type:Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i> indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action"</i>: <code>["iam:agencies:assume"]</code>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Condition	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified during policy creation, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <code>::::</code>. For example, obs:::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying custom policy details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "role": {
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "references": 0,
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_11",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/a24a71dcc41f4da989c2a1c900b52d1a"
    },
    "id": "a24a71dcc41f4da989c2a1c900b52d1a",
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
  }
}

```

```

"type": "AX",
"policy": {
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Condition": {
        "StringStartWith": {
          "g:ProjectName": [
            "ap-southeast-1"
          ]
        }
      },
      "Action": [
        "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "obs:*:*:bucket:*"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow"
    }
  ]
}
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.3 Creating a Custom Policy for Cloud Services

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create a custom policy for cloud services.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles

Request Parameters

Table 5-396 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-397 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role	Yes	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-398 role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	Yes	String	Display name of the custom policy.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	Yes	String	<p>Application scope of the custom policy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Global services: AX Region-specific projects: XA <p>Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assign a custom policy that contains OBS operations to a user group, create two custom policies with the scope being set to global services and region-specific projects respectively and other parameters being the same, and then attach the two policies to the user group. To minimize the authorization scope, do not include actions of other cloud services in custom OBS policies.
description	Yes	String	Description of the custom policy.
description_cn	No	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese.
policy	Yes	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-399 role.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	<p>Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-400 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. A custom policy (role.policy.Statement) cannot contain actions of both project-level and global services. For details about the scope of service permissions, see System Permissions.
Effect	Yes	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	No	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. For details, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Resource	No	Array of strings	Cloud resource. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <code>.....</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists.

Response Parameters

Table 5-401 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-402 role

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.
description_cn	String	Description of a custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified in the request.
domain_id	String	Account ID.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AX: the global service project XA: region-specific projects Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
id	String	Custom policy ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-403 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-404 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy. A policy can contain a maximum of eight statements.

Table 5-405 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource.

Parameter	Type	Description
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny
Condition	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified in the request, it will not be returned in the response.
Resource	Array of strings	Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified in the request, it will not be returned in the response. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists.

Example Request

Request to create a custom policy named **IAMCloudServicePolicy** that allows only projects whose names start with **ap-southeast-1** to obtain ACL information about all buckets.

POST <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles>

```
{
  "role": {
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
    "type": "AX",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Action": [
            "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl"
          ],
          "Condition": {
            "StringStartWith": {
              "g:ProjectName": [
                "ap-southeast-1"
              ]
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "obs:*:bucket:*"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```



```
    ]
  }
}
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The custom policy is created successfully.

```
{
  "role": {
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c94d2615"
    },
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl"
          ],
          "Resource": [
            "obs:*:bucket:*"
          ],
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Condition": {
            "StringStartWith": {
              "g:ProjectName": [
                "ap-southeast-1"
              ]
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
  "type": "AX",
  "id": "93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c9...",
  "name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_1"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The custom policy is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.4 Creating a Custom Policy for Agencies

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create a custom policy for agencies.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles

Request Parameters

Table 5-406 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-407 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role	Yes	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-408 role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	Yes	String	Display name of the custom policy. The value contains 1 to 128 characters.
type	Yes	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
description	Yes	String	Description of the custom policy.
description_cn	No	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese.
policy	Yes	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-409 role.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1 . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-410 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": ["/iam:agencies:assume"]. <p>Set this parameter to iam:agencies:assume.</p>
Effect	Yes	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Resource	No	Object	<p>Resources to be managed. After an account establishes multiple trust relationships between itself and your account, you can authorize IAM users in different user groups to manage resources of the delegating party. Each IAM user can only switch to the agencies they have been authorized to access. For example:</p> <pre>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}</pre>

Table 5-411 role.policy.Statement.Resource

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
uri	Yes	Array of strings	<p>URI of a delegated resource, which can contain a maximum of 128 characters. Format: /iam/agencies/<i>delegation ID</i>. For example:</p> <pre>"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]</pre>

Response Parameters

Table 5-412 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-413 role

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.
description_cn	String	Description of a custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified in the request.
domain_id	String	Account ID.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
id	String	Custom policy ID.
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-414 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-415 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-416 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Object	Resources to be managed. This parameter is returned only when it is specified in the request. After an account establishes multiple trust relationships between itself and your account, you can authorize IAM users in different user groups to manage resources of the delegating party. Each IAM user can only switch to the agencies they have been authorized to access. For example: "Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}

Table 5-417 role.policy.Statement.Resource

Parameter	Type	Description
uri	Array of strings	URI of a delegated resource, which can contain a maximum of 128 characters. Format: /iam/agencies/ <i>delegation ID</i> . For example: "uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]

Example Request

Request to create a custom policy with **display_name** set to **IAMAgencyPolicy** and **uri** set to **/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c** for an agency. The policy applies to global services.

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles
{
  "role": {
    "display_name": "IAMAgencyPolicy",
    "type": "AX",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Action": [
            "iam:agencies:assume"
          ],
          "Resource": {
            "uri": [
              "/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"
            ]
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The custom policy for agencies is created successfully.

```
{
  "role": {
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "display_name": "IAMAgencyPolicy",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f47f8e"
    },
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "iam:agencies:assume"
          ],
          "Resource": {
            "uri": [
              "/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"
            ]
          },
          "Effect": "Allow"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "type": "AX",
    "id": "f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f47f8e",
    "name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_0"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The custom policy for agencies is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.5 Modifying a Custom Policy for Cloud Services

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify a custom policy for cloud services.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-418 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Custom policy ID. For details about how to obtain a custom policy ID, see Custom Policy ID .

Request Parameters

Table 5-419 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-420 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role	Yes	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-421 role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	Yes	String	Display name of the custom policy.
type	Yes	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • This parameter must be set to either AX or XA.
description	Yes	String	Description of the custom policy.
description_cn	No	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese.
policy	Yes	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-422 role.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1 . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-423 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations.
Effect	Yes	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	No	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. For details, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	No	Array of strings	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: ::: For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists.

Response Parameters

Table 5-424 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-425 role

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.
description_cn	String	Description of a custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is returned in the response only when description_cn is specified in the request.
domain_id	String	Account ID.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AX: the global service project• XA: region-specific projects• This parameter must be set to either AX or XA.
id	String	Custom policy ID.
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-426 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-427 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-428 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny
Condition	Map<String,Map<String,Array<String>>>	Conditions for the permission to take effect. If this parameter is not specified in the request, it will not be returned in the response.

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Array of strings	<p>Cloud resource. If this parameter is not specified in the request, it will not be returned in the response.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket:*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists.

Example Request

Request to modify the custom policy **IAMCloudServicePolicy** to allow only projects whose names start with **ap-southeast-1** to obtain ACL information about all buckets.

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}
{
  "role": {
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
    "type": "AX",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Action": [
            "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl"
          ],
          "Condition": {
            "StringStartWith": {
              "g:ProjectName": [
                "ap-southeast-1"
              ]
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "obs:*:bucket:*"
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "role": {
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "display_name": "IAMCloudServicePolicy",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
```

```

"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c94d2615"
},
"policy": {
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "obs:bucket:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "obs:*:bucket:*"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Condition": {
        "StringStartWith": {
          "g:ProjectName": [
            "ap-southeast-1"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
},
"description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
"domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
"type": "AX",
"id": "93879fd90f1046f69e6e0b31c94d2615",
"name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_1"
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.6 Modifying a Custom Policy for Agencies

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify a custom policy for agencies.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-429 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Custom policy ID. For details about how to obtain a custom policy ID, see Custom Policy ID .

Request Parameters

Table 5-430 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-431 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role	Yes	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-432 role

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	Yes	String	Display name of the custom policy.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	Yes	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
description	Yes	String	Description of the custom policy.
description_cn	No	String	Description of the custom policy in Chinese.
policy	Yes	Object	Content of the custom policy.

Table 5-433 role.policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version. When creating a custom policy, set this parameter to 1.1 . NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Yes	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-434 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Action	Yes	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]. <p>Set this parameter to iam:agencies:assume.</p>
Effect	Yes	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Resource	No	Object	<p>Delegated resources. When your account establishes multiple trust relationships with other accounts, you (the delegating party) can grant agency permissions to different user groups so that users in these groups can switch to the agencies they have been authorized to access. For example:</p> <pre>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}</pre>

Table 5-435 role.policy.Statement.Resource

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
uri	Yes	Array of strings	<p>URI of a delegated resource, which can contain a maximum of 128 characters. Format: /iam/agencies/<i>delegation ID</i>. For example:</p> <pre>"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]</pre>

Response Parameters

Table 5-436 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
role	Object	Custom policy information.

Table 5-437 role

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog.
display_name	String	Display name of the custom policy.
description	String	Description of the custom policy.
links	Object	Resource link of the custom policy.
policy	Object	Content of the custom policy.
description_cn	String	Description of a custom policy in Chinese. This parameter is only returned in the response when description_cn is specified in the request.
domain_id	String	Account ID.
type	String	Display mode. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: the global service project • XA: region-specific projects • Set the display mode of a custom policy to either AX or XA.
id	String	Custom policy ID.
name	String	Name of the custom policy.
updated_time	String	Time when the custom policy was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the custom policy was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-438 role.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-439 role.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the policy.

Table 5-440 role.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action": ["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Resource	Object	Resources to be managed. This parameter is returned only when it is specified in the request. After an account establishes multiple trust relationships between itself and your account, you can authorize IAM users in different user groups to manage resources of the delegating party. Each IAM user can only switch to the agencies they have been authorized to access. For example: "Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}

Table 5-441 role.policy.Statement.Resource

Parameter	Type	Description
uri	Array of strings	URI of a delegated resource, which can contain a maximum of 128 characters. Format: /iam/agencies/ <i>delegation ID</i> . For example: "uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]

Example Request

Request to modify the custom policy **IAMAgencyPolicy** for the agency whose URI is **/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c** to take effect for global services.

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}
{
  "role": {
    "display_name": "IAMAgencyPolicy",
    "type": "AX",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Effect": "Allow",
          "Action": [
            "iam:agencies:assume"
          ],
          "Resource": {
            "uri": [
              "/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"
            ]
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "role": {
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "display_name": "IAMAgencyPolicy",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/roles/f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f47f8e"
    },
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [
        {
          "Action": [
            "iam:agencies:assume"
          ],
          "Resource": {
            "uri": [
              "/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"
            ]
          },
          "Effect": "Allow"
        }
      ]
    },
    "description_cn": "Description in Chinese",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25b...",
    "type": "AX",
    "id": "f67224e84dc849ab954ce29fb4f47f8e",
    "name": "custom_d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468_0"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.9.7 Deleting a Custom Policy

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete a custom policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-442 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Custom policy ID. For details about how to obtain a custom policy ID, see Custom Policy ID .

Request Parameters

Table 5-443 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-444 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
message	String	Response message

Example Request

Request for deleting a custom policy

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

```
{  
  "message": "Delete success"  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The custom policy is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10 Agency Management

5.10.1 Listing Agencies

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list agencies that match specified conditions.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies
```


Table 5-445 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information . NOTE domain_id is not required if X-Auth-Token is set to a token with fine-grained permissions.
name	No	String	Agency name. For details about how to obtain the agency name, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
trust_domain_id	No	String	ID of the delegated account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
page	No	Integer	Page number for pagination query. The minimum value is 1 . This parameter must be used together with per_page .
per_page	No	Integer	Number of data records to be displayed on each page. The value ranges from 1 to 500. This parameter must be used together with page .

Request Parameters

Table 5-446 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions or policy permissions.

Response Parameters

Table 5-447 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
agencies	Array of objects	Agency information.

Table 5-448 agencies

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the agency was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the agency.
domain_id	String	ID of the delegating account.
duration	String	Validity period of the agency. FOREVER and null indicate that the agency has unlimited validity. ONEDAY indicates that the agency is valid only for one day.
expire_time	String	Agency expiration time. null indicates that the agency has unlimited validity. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
id	String	Agency ID.
name	String	Agency name.
agency_urn	String	Agency URN.
trust_domain_id	String	ID of the delegated account.
trust_domain_name	String	Name of the delegated account.

Example Request

Request for querying agencies in specified conditions

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies?
domain_id=0ae9c6993a2e47bb8c4c7a9bb82...
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "agencies": [
    {
      "create_time": "2020-01-04T03:37:16.000000",
      "description": "",
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25b...8",
      "duration": "FOREVER",
      "expire_time": null,
      "id": "0760a9e2a60026664f1fc0031f9f2...",
      "name": "IAMAgency",
      "agency_urn": "iam::d78cbac186b744899480f25b...8:agency:IAMAgency",
      "trust_domain_id": "a2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72...",
      "trust_domain_name": "IAMDomainB"
    }
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.2 Querying Agency Details

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query the details about an agency.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}

Table 5-449 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-450 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with the <code>iam:agencies:getAgency</code> permission or Security Administrator permissions. For details about fine-grained permissions, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-451 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
agency	object	Agency information.

Table 5-452 agency

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the agency was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the agency.
domain_id	String	ID of the delegating account.

Parameter	Type	Description
duration	String	Validity period of the agency. Unit: hour. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● FOREVER/null: The agency has unlimited validity. ● 24: The agency is valid for 24 hours. ● XXX: The agency has limited validity of, for example, 480 hours.
expire_time	String	Agency expiration time. null indicates that the agency has unlimited validity. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
id	String	Agency ID.
name	String	Agency name.
agency_urn	String	Agency URN.
trust_domain_id	String	ID of the delegated account.
trust_domain_name	String	Name of the delegated account.

Example Request

Request for querying agency details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "agency": {
    "create_time": "2020-01-04T03:37:16.000000",
    "description": "",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...8",
    "duration": "FOREVER",
    "id": "0760a9e2a60026664f1fc0031f9f205e",
    "name": "IAMAgency",
    "agency_urn": "iam::d78cbac186b744899480f25b...8:agency:IAMAgency",
    "trust_domain_id": "a2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72...",
    "trust_domain_name": "IAMDomainB"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.3 Creating an Agency

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to create an agency.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies

Request Parameters

Table 5-453 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-454 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency	Yes	object	Agency information.

Table 5-455 agency

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Agency name, which must contain less than or equal to 64 characters.
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account.
trust_domain_id	No	String	ID of the delegated account. Either trust_domain_id or trust_domain_name must be specified. If both of them are specified, trust_domain_name takes precedence.
trust_domain_name	No	String	Name of the delegated account. Either trust_domain_id or trust_domain_name must be specified. If both of them are specified, trust_domain_name takes precedence.
description	No	String	Description of the agency, which must contain less than or equal to 255 characters.
duration	No	String	Validity period of the agency. Unit: day. Default value: FOREVER . Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FOREVER: The agency has unlimited validity. • ONEDAY: The agency is valid for one day. • Specific days: The agency has limited validity of, for example, 20 days.

Response Parameters

Table 5-456 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
agency	object	Agency information.

Table 5-457 agency

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the agency was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the agency.
domain_id	String	ID of the delegating account.
duration	String	Validity period of the agency. Unit: hour. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FOREVER/null: The agency has unlimited validity. • 24: The agency is valid for 24 hours. • XXX: The agency has limited validity of, for example, 480 hours.
expire_time	String	Agency expiration time. null indicates that the agency has unlimited validity. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
id	String	Agency ID.
name	String	Agency name.
trust_domain_id	String	ID of the delegated account.

Example Request

Request for creating an agency named **IAMAgency** with an unlimited validity period for the delegated account whose ID is **c2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a...** and whose name is **IAMDomainB**

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies
{
  "agency": {
    "name": "IAMAgency",
```



```

    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
    "trust_domain_id": "c2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a...",
    "trust_domain_name": "IAMDomainB",
    "duration": "FOREVER",
    "description": "IAMDescription"
  }
}

```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The agency is created successfully.

```

{
  "agency": {
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "trust_domain_id": "a2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a0f...",
    "id": "078ade0fc20010004f8fc0034fad529d",
    "duration": "FOREVER",
    "create_time": "2020-01-20T12:59:20.811642",
    "expire_time": null,
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "name": "IAMAgency"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The agency is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.4 Modifying an Agency

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify an agency.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}

Table 5-458 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-459 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-460 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency	Yes	object	Agency information.

Table 5-461 agency

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
trust_domain_id	No	String	ID of the delegated account. If both trust_domain_id and trust_domain_name are specified, trust_domain_name takes precedence. At least one of these four parameters must be specified for the agency.
trust_domain_name	No	String	Name of the delegated account. If both trust_domain_id and trust_domain_name are specified, trust_domain_name takes precedence. At least one of these four parameters must be specified for the agency.
description	No	String	Description of the agency, which must contain less than or equal to 255 characters. At least one of these four parameters must be specified for the agency.
duration	No	String	Validity period of the agency. Unit: day. At least one of these four parameters must be specified for the agency. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FOREVER: The agency has unlimited validity. • ONEDAY: The agency is valid for one day. • Specific days: The agency has limited validity of, for example, 20 days.

Response Parameters

Table 5-462 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
agency	object	Agency information.

Table 5-463 agency

Parameter	Type	Description
create_time	String	Time when the agency was created. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
description	String	Description of the agency.
domain_id	String	ID of the delegating account.
duration	String	Validity period of the agency. Unit: hour. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● FOREVER/null: The agency has unlimited validity. ● 24: The agency is valid for 24 hours. ● XXX: The agency has limited validity of, for example, 480 hours.
expire_time	String	Agency expiration time. null indicates that the agency has unlimited validity. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssss format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000.
id	String	Agency ID.
name	String	Agency name.
trust_domain_id	String	ID of the delegated account.

Example Request

Request for changing the validity period of an agency to one day.

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}
{
  "agency": {
    "trust_domain_id": "b2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72...",
    "trust_domain_name": "IAMDomainB",
    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "duration": "ONEDAY"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The agency is modified successfully.

```
{
  "agency": {
```

```

    "description": "IAMDescription",
    "trust_domain_id": "b2cd82a33fb043dc9304bf72a0...",
    "id": "0760a9e2a60026664f1fc0031f9f205e",
    "duration": "ONEDAY",
    "create_time": "2020-01-04T03:37:16.000000",
    "expire_time": "2020-01-21T13:06:11.241588",
    "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25...",
    "name": "IAMAgency"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The agency is modified successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.5 Deleting an Agency

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete an agency.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}

Table 5-464 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-465 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting an agency

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The agency is deleted successfully.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.6 Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query the permissions of an agency for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles

Table 5-466 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-467 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-468 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.

Table 5-469 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-470 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-471 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-472 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-473 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": <i>["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny

Parameter	Type	Description
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. For details, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre>"Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } }</pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, <code>obs::bucket::*</code>. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying permissions of an agency for a global service project

GET `https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles`

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [
    {
      "flag": "fine_grained",
      "display_name": "CDN Domain Viewer",
      "description": "Allow Query Domains",
      "name": "system_all_11",
      "policy": {
        "Version": "1.1",
        "Statement": [
          {
            "Action": [
              "cdn:configuration:queryDomains",
              "cdn:configuration:queryOriginServerInfo",
              "cdn:configuration:queryOriginConfInfo",
              "cdn:configuration:queryHttpsConf",
              "cdn:configuration:queryCacheRule",
              "cdn:configuration:queryReferConf",
              "cdn:configuration:queryChargeMode",
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "cdn:configuration:queryCacheHistoryTask",
        "cdn:configuration:queryIpAcl",
        "cdn:configuration:queryResponseHeaderList"
    ],
    "Effect": "Allow"
}
]
},
"description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
"domain_id": null,
"type": "AX",
"catalog": "CDN",
"id": "db4259cce0ce47c9903dfdc195eb453b"
}
]
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.7 Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query the permissions of an agency for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles

Table 5-474 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID of the delegating party. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-475 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-476 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.

Table 5-477 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.

Parameter	Type	Description
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese.
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
name	String	Permission name. This parameter is carried in the token of a user, allowing the system to determine whether the user has permissions to access a specific cloud service.
description	String	Description of the permission.
links	Object	Permission resource link.
id	String	Permission ID.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.
policy	Object	Content of the permission.
updated_time	String	Time when the permission was last updated. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.
created_time	String	Time when the permission was created. NOTE The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond, for example, 1687913793000.

Table 5-478 roles.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-479 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-480 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-481 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	Specific operation permissions on a resource. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. • <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to <i>"Action"</i>: <code>["iam:agencies:assume"]</code>.

Parameter	Type	Description
Effect	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow • Deny
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. For details, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format: <code>:::</code>. For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. • The region segment can be <code>*</code> or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. • In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to <code>"Resource": {"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying permissions of an agency for a region-specific project

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```

{
  "roles": [
    {
      "domain_id": null,
      "flag": "fine_grained",
      "description_cn": "Description of the permission in Chinese",
    }
  ]
}

```



```

"catalog": "AOM",
"name": "system_all_30",
"description": "AOM read only",
"id": "75cfe22af2b3498d82b655fbb39de498",
"display_name": "AOM Viewer",
"type": "XA",
"policy": {
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "aom:*list",
        "aom:*get",
        "apm:*list",
        "apm:*get"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow"
    }
  ]
}
]
}
}
]
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.8 Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant permissions to an agency for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

The permission with the **role_id** specified in the URL will be controlled through the blacklist. The **role_id** cannot be set to **te_agency**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-482 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Global service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-483 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to an agency for a global service project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.9 Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant permissions to an agency for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

The permission with the **role_id** specified in the URL will be controlled through the blacklist and cannot be specified as **secu_admin** or **te_agency**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Table 5-484 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID of the delegating party. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Project-level service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-485 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill <code>application/json;charset=utf8</code> in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to an agency for a region-specific project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.10 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether an agency has specified permissions for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

HEAD /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-486 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Global service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-487 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether an agency has specified permissions for a global service project

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The agency has the specified permissions for the global service project.)
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.11 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether an agency has specified permissions for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

HEAD /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-488 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID of the delegating party. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Project-level service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-489 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether an agency has specified permissions for a region-specific project

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The agency has the specified permissions for the region-specific project.)

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.12 Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Global Service Project

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to remove the specified permissions of an agency for a global service project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-490 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Global service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-491 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of an agency for a global service project

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Permissions are removed successfully.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.

Status Code	Description
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.13 Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to remove the specified permissions of an agency for a region-specific project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-492 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
project_id	Yes	String	Project ID of the delegating party. For details about how to obtain the project ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Project-level service permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-493 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of an agency for a region-specific project

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Permissions are removed successfully.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.10.14 Querying All Permissions of an Agency

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query all permissions that have been assigned to an agency.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/ inherited_to_projects

Table 5-494 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-495 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-496 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Permission information.
links	object	Resource link information.

Table 5-497 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Permission ID.
links	object	Permission resource link.
name	String	Permission name.

Table 5-498 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying all permissions of an agency

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/
inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [
    {
      "name": "system_all_154",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://internal.iam.ctcclouddev.com/v3/roles/04570dfe267c45a3940e1ae9de868..."
      },
      "id": "04570dfe267c45a3940e1ae9de868..."
    },
    {
      "name": "test1_admin",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://internal.iam.ctcclouddev.com/v3/roles/1bf20f1adba94747a6e02e1be3810..."
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    "id" : "1bf20f1adba94747a6e02e1be3810..."
  }
],
"links" : {
  "self" : "https://internal.iam.ctcclouddev.com/v3.0/OSHERIT/domains/
05b09b4723001dc90f27c0008f8b1.../agencies/08c6652e86801d234f01c00078308.../roles/
inherited_to_projects"
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.10.15 Granting Specified Permissions to an Agency for All Projects

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to grant specified permissions to an agency for all projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Restrictions

The permission with the **role_id** specified in the URL is controlled through the blacklist and cannot be set to **te_agency**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-499 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-500 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting specified permissions to an agency for all projects

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The authorization is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.10.16 Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to check whether an agency has specified permissions.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

HEAD /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-501 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-502 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for checking whether an agency has specified permissions

```
HEAD https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful. (The agency has the specified permissions.)

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.10.17 Removing Specified Permissions of an Agency in All Projects

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to remove the specified permissions of an agency in all projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects

Table 5-503 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID. For details about how to obtain the agency ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
domain_id	Yes	String	ID of the delegating account. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. For details about how to obtain a permission ID, see Listing Permissions .

Request Parameters

Table 5-504 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing specified permissions of an agency in all projects

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	Permissions are removed successfully.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11 Enterprise Project Management

5.11.1 Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to query the user groups directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups

Table 5-505 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of the enterprise project for querying the permissions of an associated user group.

Request Parameters

Table 5-506 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listGroupsOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permission. The domain_id of the account which the enterprise_project_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-507 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
groups	Array of objects	User group information.

Table 5-508 groups

Parameter	Type	Description
createTime	Integer	Time when the user group was created.
description	String	User group description.
domainId	String	Account ID.
id	String	User group ID.
name	String	User group name.

Example Request

Request for querying user groups associated with an enterprise project

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "groups": [ {
    "createTime": 1552093271000,
    "description": null,
    "domainId": "dc7f62ae236c47b8836014c16d64d...",
    "id": "e6bde2403bda43e2813a1a6848963...",
    "name": "auth"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.

Status Code	Description
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.2 Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to query the permissions of a user group directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles

Table 5-509 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of the enterprise project for querying the permissions of an associated user group.
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-510 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listRolesForGroupOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions. The domain_id of the account which the group_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-511 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Role list.

Table 5-512 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.
description	String	Description of the permission in English.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese.
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
id	String	Permission ID.
name	String	Permission name.
policy	object	Content of the permission.

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.

Table 5-513 roles.policy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependent permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-514 roles.policy.Depends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-515 roles.policy.Statement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": <code>["iam:agencies:assume"]</code>.
Effect	String	<p>Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny. If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.</p> <p>Enumerated values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow Deny
Condition	Object	<p>Conditions for the permission to take effect. For details about the condition parameters, see Creating a Custom Policy.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>Take the condition in the sample request as an example, the values of the condition key (obs:prefix) and string (public) must be equal (StringEquals).</p> <pre> "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "obs:prefix": ["public"] } } </pre>
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <code>::::</code>. For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to "Resource": <code>{"uri": ["iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbdc00b8f888c7c"]}</code>.

Example Request

Request for querying the permissions of a user group associated with an enterprise project

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [ {
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "description": "u81eau5b9au4e49u6743u9...",
    "description_cn": null,
    "display_name": "XpBdkPYCCx",
    "domain_id": "0456fd5a278033120f37c006683ab...",
    "flag": null,
    "id": "5d1b6256331f4fb494534bf240698...",
    "name": "custom_policy1",
    "policy": {
      "Statement": [ {
        "Action": [ "aaa:a*b:baa*" ],
        "Condition": null,
        "Effect": "deny",
        "Resource": null
      }, {
        "Action": [ "aaa:a*b:bab*" ],
        "Condition": null,
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Resource": null
      } ],
      "Version": "1.1"
    },
    "type": "XA"
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.3 Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to grant permissions to a user group associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-516 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Role ID. NOTE Ensure that the role you specify can be used for authorization by enterprise project. For details, see Supported Cloud Services .

Request Parameters

Table 5-517 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:grantRoleToGroupOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions. The domain_id of the account which the group_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to a user group associated with an enterprise project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The request message is invalid.
401	Token authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.4 Removing Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to remove the permissions of a user group associated with an enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-518 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-519 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions. The domain_id of the account which the group_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of a user group associated with an enterprise project

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The request message is invalid.
401	Token authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The resource does not exist.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.5 Querying the Enterprise Projects Associated with a User Group

Function

This API is used to query the enterprise projects associated with a user group.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

```
GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/groups/{group_id}/enterprise-projects
```

Table 5-520 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	User group ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-521 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listEnterpriseProjectsForGroup or Security Administrator permission. The domain_id of the account which the group_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-522 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
enterprise-projects	Array of objects	Enterprise project information.

Table 5-523 enterprise-projects

Parameter	Type	Description
projectId	String	Project ID.

Example Request

Request for querying enterprise projects associated with a user group

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/groups/{group_id}/enterprise-projects
```


Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "enterprise-projects" : [ {
    "projectId" : "dd87a1a8-8602-45a8-8145-393af4c95..."
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.6 Querying the Enterprise Projects Directly Associated with an IAM User

Function

This API is used to query the enterprise projects directly associated with an IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/users/{user_id}/enterprise-projects

Table 5-524 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-525 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listEnterpriseProjectsForUser or Security Administrator permission. The domain_id of the account which the user_id belongs to must be the same as the domain_id in the token.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-526 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
enterprise-projects	Array of objects	Enterprise project information.

Table 5-527 enterprise-projects

Parameter	Type	Description
projectId	String	Project ID.

Example Request

Request for querying enterprise projects directly associated with an IAM user

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/users/{user_id}/enterprise-projects
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "enterprise-projects" : [ {
    "projectId" : "dd87a1a8-8602-45a8-8145-393af4c95..."
  }, {
    "projectId" : "dd87a1a8-8602-45a8-8145-393af4c95..."
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
415	Incorrect Content-Type.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.11.7 Querying Users Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to query the users directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users

Table 5-528 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of the enterprise project to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-529 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listUsersForEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permission.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-530 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
users	Array of objects	User information.

Table 5-531 users

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	ID of the account which an authorized user belongs to.
id	String	ID of the authorized user.
name	String	Name of the authorized user.
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the authorized user is enabled. The value can be true or false . The default value is true .
description	String	Description of the authorized user.
policy_num	Integer	Number of policies that have been assigned to the authorized user.

Parameter	Type	Description
lastest_policy_time	Long	Duration (in milliseconds) for which the user has been last associated with a policy in the enterprise project.

Example Request

Request for querying users associated with an enterprise project

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "users" : [ {
    "domain_id" : "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
    "id" : "07667db96a00265f1fc0c003a...",
    "name" : "IAMUserA",
    "enabled" : true,
    "description" : "IAMDescriptionA",
    "policy_num" : 2,
    "lastest_policy_time" : 1589874427000
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	The system is abnormal.

5.11.8 Querying Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to query the permissions of a user directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles

Table 5-532 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
user_id	Yes	String	User ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-533 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:listRolesForUserOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-534 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
roles	Array of objects	Role list.

Table 5-535 RolesItem

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.
description	String	Description of the permission in English.
description_cn	String	Description of the permission in Chinese.
domain_id	String	ID of the account which the permission belongs to.
flag	String	If this parameter is set to fine_grained , the permission is a system-defined policy.
id	String	Permission ID.
name	String	Permission name.
policy	object	Content of the permission.
type	String	Display mode of the permission. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AX: Account level. • XA: Project level. • AA: Both the account level and project level. • XX: Neither the account level nor project level. • The display mode of a custom policy can only be AX or XA. A custom policy must be displayed at either of the two levels.

Table 5-536 RolePolicy

Parameter	Type	Description
Depends	Array of objects	Dependency permissions.
Statement	Array of objects	Statement of the permission.
Version	String	Policy version. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.0: System-defined role. Only a limited number of service-level roles are provided for authorization. • 1.1: Policy. A policy defines the permissions required to perform operations on a specific cloud resource under certain conditions.

Table 5-537 PolicyDepends

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	String	Service catalog of the permission.
display_name	String	Display name of the permission.

Table 5-538 PolicyStatement

Parameter	Type	Description
Action	Array of strings	<p>Specific operation permissions on a resource. For details about supported actions, see "Permissions and Supported Actions" in the API Reference of cloud services.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Operation</i>, for example, vpc:ports:create. <i>Service name</i>: indicates the product name, such as ecs, evs, or vpc. Only lowercase letters are allowed. Resource types and operations are not case-sensitive. You can use an asterisk (*) to represent all operations. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, this parameter should be set to "Action": <i>["iam:agencies:assume"]</i>.
Effect	String	Effect of the permission. The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.
Condition	Object	Conditions for the permission to take effect.
Resource	Object	<p>Cloud resource.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format: <i>::::</i>. For example, obs::bucket:*. Asterisks are allowed. The region segment can be * or a region accessible to the user. The specified resource must belong to the corresponding service that actually exists. In the case of a custom policy for agencies, the type of this parameter is Object, and the value should be set to "Resource": <i>{"uri": ["/iam/agencies/07805acaba800fdd4fbd00b8f888c7c"]}</i>.

Example Request

Request for querying permissions of a user directly associated with an enterprise project

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "roles": [ {
    "display_name": "Customed ECS Viewer",
    "description": "The read-only permissions to all ECS resources, which can be used for statistics and survey.",
    "domain_id": "9698542758bc422088c0c3eabfc30d...",
    "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    "policy": {
      "Version": "1.1",
      "Statement": [ {
        "Action": [ "ecs:*:get*", "ecs:*:list*", "ecs:blockDevice:use", "ecs:serverGroups:manage", "ecs:serverVolumes:use", "evs:*:get*", "evs:*:list*", "vpc:*:get*", "vpc:*:list*", "ims:*:get*", "ims:*:list*" ],
        "Effect": "Allow"
      } ]
    },
    "id": "24e7a89bffe443979760c4e9715c1...",
    "type": "XA",
    "name": "custom_9698542758bc422088c0c3eabfc30d..."
  } ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	The system is abnormal.

5.11.9 Granting Permissions to a User Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to grant permissions to a user associated with an enterprise project.

This API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-539 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
user_id	Yes	String	User ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-540 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:grantRoleToUserOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to a user associated with an enterprise project

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 400

Parameter error.

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "Illegal request",
    "code": 400,
  }
}
```

```
"title" : "Bad Request"
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error" : {
    "message" : "Authentication failed",
    "code" : 401,
    "title" : "Unauthorized"
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

```
{
  "error" : {
    "message" : "Forbidden operation",
    "code" : 403,
    "title" : "Forbidden"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

5.11.10 Removing Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to remove the permissions of a user directly associated with a specified enterprise project.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}

Table 5-541 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
user_id	Yes	String	User ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-542 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromUserOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting roles of a user associated with an enterprise project

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	The system is abnormal.

5.11.11 Granting Permissions to Agencies Associated with Specified Enterprise Projects

Function

This API is used to grant permissions to agencies associated with specified enterprise projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/subjects/agency/scopes/enterprise-project/role-assignments

Request Parameters

Table 5-543 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnEnterpriseProject or Security Administrator permissions.

Table 5-544 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_assignments	Yes	Array of objects	Association between agencies and enterprise projects. A maximum of 250 association records are supported.

Table 5-545 role_assignments

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID.
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Policy ID.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for granting permissions to agencies associated with a specified enterprise project

```
PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/subjects/agency/scopes/enterprise-project/role-assignments
{
  "role_assignments": [
    {
      "agency_id": "as0d9f8asdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa",
      "enterprise_project_id": "3asdfs0d9f8asdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa",
      "role_id": "5s0d9f8dafsdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa"
    }
  ]
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

Status code: 400

Parameter error.

```
{
  "error": {
```

```
"message" : "Illegal request",
"code" : 400,
"title" : "Bad Request"
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
"error" : {
"message" : "Authentication failed",
"code" : 401,
"title" : "Unauthorized"
}
}
```

Status code: 403

Operation denied.

```
{
"error" : {
"message" : "Forbidden operation",
"code" : 403,
"title" : "Forbidden"
}
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Unauthorized operation.
500	Internal server error.

5.11.12 Removing Permissions of Agencies Associated with Specified Enterprise Projects

Function

This API is used to remove permissions of agencies associated with specified enterprise projects.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/subjects/agency/scopes/enterprise-project/role-assignments

Request Parameters

Table 5-546 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with the iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromAgencyOnEnterpriseProject fine-grained permissions or the Security Administrator permissions.

Table 5-547 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
role_assignments	Yes	Array of objects	Association between agencies and enterprise projects. A maximum of 250 association records are supported.

Table 5-548 role_assignments

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
agency_id	Yes	String	Agency ID.
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	Enterprise project ID.
role_id	Yes	String	Policy ID.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for removing permissions of agencies associated with a specified enterprise project


```
DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/subjects/agency/scopes/enterprise-project/role-assignments
{
  "role_assignments": [
    {
      "agency_id": "as0d9f8asdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa",
      "enterprise_project_id": "3asdfs0d9f8asdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa",
      "role_id": "5s0d9f8dafsdfsdfa09sd8f9aaa"
    }
  ]
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 204

The request is successful.

Status code: 400

Parameter error.

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "Illegal request",
    "code": 400,
    "title": "Bad Request"
  }
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "Authentication failed",
    "code": 401,
    "title": "Unauthorized"
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Operation denied.

```
{
  "error": {
    "message": "Forbidden operation",
    "code": 403,
    "title": "Forbidden"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	Parameter error.
401	Authentication failed.

Status Code	Description
403	Unauthorized operation.
500	Internal server error.

5.12 Security Settings

5.12.1 Modifying the Operation Protection Policy

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the operation protection policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy

Table 5-549 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-550 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-551 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
protect_policy	Yes	ProtectPolicyOption object	Specifies the operation protection policy.

Table 5-552 protect_policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
operation_protection	Yes	boolean	Specifies whether operation protection has been enabled. The value can be true or false .
allow_user	No	AllowUserBody object	Specifies the attributes IAM users can modify.
mobile	No	String	Specifies the mobile number used for verification. This parameter is mandatory when admin_check is set to on and scene is set to mobile . Example:
admin_check	No	String	Specifies whether a person is designated for verification. If this parameter is set to on , you need to specify the scene parameter to designate a personnel for verification. If this parameter is set to off , the designated operator is responsible for verification.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
email	No	String	Specifies the email address used for verification. This parameter is mandatory when admin_check is set to on and scene is set to email . An example value is example@email.com.
scene	No	String	Specifies the verification method. This parameter is mandatory when admin_check is set to on . The value options are mobile and email .

Table 5-553 protect_policy.allow_user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
manage_accesskey	No	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to manage access keys by themselves. The value can be true or false .
manage_email	No	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their email addresses. The value can be true or false .
manage_mobile	No	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their mobile numbers. The value can be true or false .
manage_password	No	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their passwords. The value can be true or false .

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-554 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
protect_policy	protect_policy object	Specifies the operation protection policy.

Table 5-555 protect_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_user	AllowUserBody object	Specifies the attributes IAM users can modify.
operation_protection	boolean	Specifies whether to enable operation protection. The value can be true or false .
admin_check	String	Specifies whether a person is designated for verification. The value on indicates that a specific person is designated for verification, and the value off indicates that the operator is designated for verification.
scene	String	Specifies the verification method.

Table 5-556 protect_policy.allow_user

Parameter	Type	Description
manage_accesskey	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to manage access keys by themselves. The value can be true or false .
manage_email	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their email addresses. The value can be true or false .
manage_mobile	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their mobile numbers. The value can be true or false .
manage_password	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their passwords. The value can be true or false .

Example Request

Request for enabling operation protection

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy
```

```
{
  "protect_policy" : {
    "operation_protection" : true
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "protect_policy": {
    "allow_user": {
      "manage_mobile": true,
      "manage_accesskey": true,
      "manage_email": true,
      "manage_password": true
    },
    "operation_protection": true,
    "admin_check": "off",
    "scene": ""
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

The request body is abnormal.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "%(key)s' is a required property.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0072"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0073"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

Status code: 500

The system is abnormal.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request body is abnormal.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.2 Querying the Operation Protection Policy

Function

This API is used to query the operation protection policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy

Table 5-557 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-558 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Status code: 200**Table 5-559** Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
protect_policy	protect_policy object	Specifies the operation protection policy.

Table 5-560 [protect_policy](#)

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_user	AllowUserBody object	Specifies the attributes IAM users can modify.
operation_protection	boolean	Specifies whether to enable operation protection. The value can be true or false .
mobile	String	Specifies the mobile number used for verification. Example: 0852-123456789
admin_check	String	Specifies whether a person is designated for verification. The value on indicates that a specific person is designated for verification, and the value off indicates that the operator is designated for verification.
email	String	Specifies the email address used for verification. An example value is example@email.com.

Parameter	Type	Description
scene	String	Specifies the verification method. The value options are mobile and email .

Table 5-561 protect_policy.allow_user

Parameter	Type	Description
manage_accesskey	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to manage access keys by themselves. The value can be true or false .
manage_email	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their email addresses. The value can be true or false .
manage_mobile	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their mobile numbers. The value can be true or false .
manage_password	boolean	Specifies whether IAM users are allowed to change their passwords. The value can be true or false .

Example Request

Request for querying the operation protection policy

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "protect_policy": {
    "operation_protection": false
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action."
}
```

```
"error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.3 Modifying the Password Policy

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the password policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy

Table 5-562 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-563 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-564 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
password_policy	Yes	object	Password policy.

Table 5-565 password_policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
maximum_consecutive_identical_chars	No	Integer	Maximum number of times that a character is allowed to consecutively present in a password. Value range: 0-32.
minimum_password_age	No	Integer	Minimum period (minutes) after which users are allowed to make a password change. Value range: 0-1440.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
minimum_password_length	No	Integer	Minimum number of characters that a password must contain. Value range: 8–32.
number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed	No	Integer	Number of previously used passwords that are not allowed. Value range: 0–24.
password_not_username_or_invert	No	Boolean	Indicates whether the password can be the username or the username spelled backwards.
password_validity_period	No	Integer	Password validity period (days). Value range: 0–180. Value 0 indicates that this requirement does not apply.
password_char_combination	No	Integer	Minimum number of character types that a password must contain. Value range: 2–4.

Response Parameters

Table 5-566 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
password_policy	object	Password policy.

Table 5-567 password_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
maximum_consecutive_identical_chars	Integer	Maximum number of times that a character is allowed to consecutively present in a password.
maximum_password_length	Integer	Maximum number of characters that a password can contain.
minimum_password_age	Integer	Minimum period (minutes) after which users are allowed to make a password change.

Parameter	Type	Description
minimum_password_length	Integer	Minimum number of characters that a password must contain.
number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed	Integer	Number of previously used passwords that are not allowed.
password_not_username_or_invert	Boolean	Indicates whether the password can be the username or the username spelled backwards.
password_requirements	String	Characters that a password must contain.
password_validity_period	Integer	Password validity period (days).
password_char_combination	Integer	Minimum number of character types that a password must contain. Value range: 2-4.

Example Request

Request to change the password policy to the following: Must contain at least 8 characters, at least 3 character types, cannot be the same as the last two passwords, the minimum validity period must be 20 minutes, the password validity period must be 60 days, same characters can be used consecutively for a maximum of three times, and cannot be the same as the user name or the user name spelled backwards

PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy

```
{
  "password_policy": {
    "minimum_password_length": 8,
    "number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed": 2,
    "minimum_password_age": 20,
    "password_validity_period": 60,
    "maximum_consecutive_identical_chars": 3,
    "password_not_username_or_invert": false,
    "password_char_combination": 3
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "password_policy" : {
    "password_requirements" : "A password must contain at least two of the following: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.",
    "minimum_password_age" : 20,
    "minimum_password_length" : 8,
    "maximum_password_length" : 32,
    "number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed" : 2,
    "password_validity_period" : 60,
    "maximum_consecutive_identical_chars" : 3,
    "password_not_username_or_invert" : true,
    "password_char_combination" : 3
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

The request body is abnormal.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "%(key)s' is a required property.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0072"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0073"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 500

The system is abnormal.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request body is abnormal.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.4 Querying the Password Policy of an Account

Function

This API is used to query the password policy of an account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy

Table 5-568 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-569 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-570 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
password_policy	object	Password policy.

Table 5-571 password_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
maximum_consecutive_identical_chars	Integer	Maximum number of times that a character is allowed to consecutively present in a password.
maximum_password_length	Integer	Maximum number of characters that a password can contain.
minimum_password_age	Integer	Minimum period (minutes) after which users are allowed to make a password change.
minimum_password_length	Integer	Minimum number of characters that a password must contain.
number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed	Integer	Number of previously used passwords that are not allowed.
password_not_username_or_invert	Boolean	Indicates whether the password can be the username or the username spelled backwards.
password_requirements	String	Characters that a password must contain.
password_validity_period	Integer	Password validity period (days).

Parameter	Type	Description
password_char_combination	Integer	Minimum number of character types that a password must contain. Value range: 2–4.

Example Request

Request for querying the password policy of an account

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "password_policy": {
    "password_requirements": "A password must contain at least two of the following: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.",
    "minimum_password_age": 20,
    "minimum_password_length": 8,
    "maximum_password_length": 32,
    "number_of_recent_passwords_disallowed": 2,
    "password_validity_period": 60,
    "maximum_consecutive_identical_chars": 3,
    "password_not_username_or_invert": true,
    "password_char_combination": 3
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg": "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg": "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
}
```

```
"error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.5 Modifying the Login Authentication Policy

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the login authentication policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy

Table 5-572 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-573 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-574 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
login_policy	Yes	object	Login authentication policy.

Table 5-575 login_policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
account_validity_period	No	Integer	Validity period (days) to disable users if they have not logged in within the period. Value range: 0–240
custom_info_for_login	No	String	Custom information that will be displayed upon successful login.
lockout_duration	No	Integer	Account lockout duration (minutes). Value range: 15–30.
login_failed_times	No	Integer	The maximum number of unsuccessful login attempts to lock users out within a specific period. Value range: 3–10
period_within_login_failures	No	Integer	Period (minutes) to count the number of unsuccessful login attempts. Value range: 15–60.
session_timeout	No	Integer	Session timeout (minutes) that will apply if you or users created using your account do not perform any operations within a specific period. Value range: 15–1440

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
show_recent_login_info	No	Boolean	Indicates whether to display last login information upon successful login. The value can be true or false .

Response Parameters

Table 5-576 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
login_policy	object	Login authentication policy.

Table 5-577 login_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
account_validity_period	Integer	Validity period (days) to disable users if they have not logged in within the period.
custom_info_for_login	String	Custom information that will be displayed upon successful login.
lockout_duration	Integer	Account lockout duration (minutes).
login_failed_times	Integer	The maximum number of login failures within a specified period.
period_with_login_failures	Integer	Period (minutes) to count the number of unsuccessful login attempts.
session_timeout	Integer	Session timeout (minutes) that will apply if you or users created using your account do not perform any operations within a specific period.
show_recent_login_info	Boolean	Indicates whether to display last login information upon successful login.

Example Request

Request for modifying the login authentication policy to the following: The period to count the number of unsuccessful login attempts is 15 minutes, an account that has not been logged in within 99 days will be locked out, the number of login failures within the login duration is 3, the login session expiration time is 16 minutes, and the last login information needs to be displayed.

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy

{
  "login_policy": {
    "custom_info_for_login": "",
    "period_with_login_failures": 15,
    "lockout_duration": 15,
    "account_validity_period": 99,
    "login_failed_times": 3,
    "session_timeout": 16,
    "show_recent_login_info": true
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "login_policy": {
    "custom_info_for_login": "",
    "period_with_login_failures": 15,
    "lockout_duration": 15,
    "account_validity_period": 99,
    "login_failed_times": 3,
    "session_timeout": 16,
    "show_recent_login_info": true
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

The request body is abnormal.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "%(key)s' is a required property.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0072"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg": "Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0073"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0002"
}
```

Status code: 500

The system is abnormal.

```
{
  "error_msg": "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request body is abnormal.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.6 Querying the Login Authentication Policy

Function

This API is used to query the login authentication policy.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy

Table 5-578 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-579 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-580 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
login_policy	object	Login authentication policy.

Table 5-581 login_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
account_validity_period	Integer	Validity period (days) to disable users if they have not logged in within the period.
custom_info_for_login	String	Custom information that will be displayed upon successful login.
lockout_duration	Integer	Account lockout duration (minutes).
login_failed_times	Integer	The maximum number of login failures within a specified period.
period_with_login_failures	Integer	Period (minutes) to count the number of unsuccessful login attempts.
session_timeout	Integer	Session timeout (minutes) that will apply if you or users created using your account do not perform any operations within a specific period.
show_recent_login_info	Boolean	Indicates whether to display last login information upon successful login.

Example Request

Request for querying the login authentication policy

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "login_policy" : {
    "custom_info_for_login" : "",
    "period_with_login_failures" : 15,
    "lockout_duration" : 15,
    "account_validity_period" : 99,
    "login_failed_times" : 3,
    "session_timeout" : 16,
    "show_recent_login_info" : true
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.7 Modifying the ACL for Console Access

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the ACL for console access. The change will be applied for all IAM users and federated users (SP initiated) of the account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy

Table 5-582 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-583 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-584 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
console_acl_policy	Yes	object	ACL for console access.

Table 5-585 console_acl_policy

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
allow_address_netmasks	No	Array of objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which console access is allowed. Specify either allow_address_netmasks or allow_ip_ranges .
allow_ip_ranges	No	Array of objects	IP address ranges from which console access is allowed. Specify either allow_address_netmasks or allow_ip_ranges .

Table 5-586 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
address_netmask	Yes	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	No	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-587 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
description	No	String	Description of an IP address range.
ip_range	Yes	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .

Response Parameters

Table 5-588 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
console_acl_policy	object	ACL for console access.

Table 5-589 console_acl_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_addresses_netmasks	Array of objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which console access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range or CIDR block from which console access is allowed is specified.
allow_ip_ranges	Array of objects	IP address ranges from which console access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range from which console access is allowed is specified.

Table 5-590 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Type	Description
address_netmask	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-591 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of an IP address range.
ip_range	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .

Example Request

Request for modifying the console access policy to only allow console access from IP address range **0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255**

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy
{
  "console_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [
      {
        "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "console_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [
      {
        "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
        "description": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

The request body is abnormal.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "%(key)s' is a required property.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0072"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0073"
}
```

Status code: 500

The system is abnormal.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request body is abnormal.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.8 Querying the ACL for Console Access

Function

This API is used to query the ACL for console access.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy

Table 5-592 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-593 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-594 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
console_acl_policy	object	ACL for console access.

Table 5-595 console_acl_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_addresses_netmasks	Array of objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which console access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range or CIDR block from which console access is allowed is specified.
allow_ip_ranges	Array of objects	IP address ranges from which console access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range from which console access is allowed is specified.

Table 5-596 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Type	Description
address_netmask	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-597 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of an IP address range.
ip_range	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .

Example Request

Request for querying the ACL for console access

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "console_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [ {
      "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
      "description": ""
    }, {
      "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
      "description": ""
    } ],
    "allow_address_netmasks": [ {
      "address_netmask": "192.168.0.1/24",
      "description": ""
    }, {
      "address_netmask": "192.168.0.1/24",
      "description": ""
    } ]
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg": "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
}
```

```
{
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.9 Modifying the ACL for API Access

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the ACL for API access. The change will be applied for all IAM users and federated users (SP initiated) of the account.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy

Table 5-598 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-599 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-600 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
api_acl_policy	Yes	object	ACL for API access.

Table 5-601 [api_acl_policy](#)

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
allow_address_netmasks	No	Array of objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which API access is allowed. Specify either allow_address_netmasks or allow_ip_ranges .
allow_ip_ranges	No	Array of objects	IP address ranges from which API access is allowed. Specify either allow_address_netmasks or allow_ip_ranges .

Table 5-602 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
address_netmask	Yes	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	No	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-603 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
description	No	String	Description of an IP address range.
ip_range	Yes	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .

Response Parameters

Table 5-604 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
api_acl_policy	object	ACL for API access.

Table 5-605 api_acl_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_address_netmasks	objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which API access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range or CIDR block from which API access is allowed is specified.
allow_ip_ranges	objects	IP address ranges from which API access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range from which API access is allowed is specified.

Table 5-606 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Type	Description
address_netmask	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-607 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of an IP address range.
ip_range	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .

Example Request

Request for modifying the API access policy to only allow API access from IP address range **0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255**

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy
{
  "api_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [
      {
        "description": "2",
        "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "api_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [
      {
        "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
        "description": "2"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

The request body is abnormal.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "'%(key)s' is a required property.",
```

```
"error_code" : "IAM.0072"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0073"
}
```

Status code: 500

The system is abnormal.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request body is abnormal.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	The system is abnormal.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.10 Querying the ACL for API Access

Function

This API is used to query the ACL for API access.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy

Table 5-608 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID. For details about how to obtain the account ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-609 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-610 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
api_acl_policy	object	ACL for API access.

Table 5-611 api_acl_policy

Parameter	Type	Description
allow_addresses_netmasks	Array of objects	IP address CIDR blocks from which API access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range or CIDR block from which API access is allowed is specified.
allow_ip_ranges	Array of objects	IP address ranges from which API access is allowed. This parameter is only returned when an IP address range from which API access is allowed is specified.

Table 5-612 allow_address_netmasks

Parameter	Type	Description
address_netmask	String	IP address CIDR block, for example, 192.168.0.1/24 .
description	String	Description of an IP address CIDR block.

Table 5-613 allow_ip_ranges

Parameter	Type	Description
ip_range	String	IP address range, for example, 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255 .
description	String	Description of an IP address range.

Example Request

Request for querying the ACL for API access

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "api_acl_policy": {
    "allow_ip_ranges": [ {
      "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
      "description": ""
    }, {
      "ip_range": "0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255",
      "description": ""
    } ],
    "allow_address_netmasks": [ {
      "address_netmask": "192.168.0.1/24",
      "description": ""
    }, {
      "address_netmask": "192.168.0.1/24",
      "description": ""
    } ]
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg": "You are not authorized to perform the requested action."
}
```

```
"error_code" : "IAM.0002"  
}
```

- Example 2

```
{  
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",  
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"  
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{  
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",  
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"  
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{  
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",  
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.11 Listing MFA Device Information of IAM Users

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list the MFA device information of IAM users.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices

Request Parameters

Table 5-614 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-615 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
virtual_mfa_devices	Array of objects	Virtual MFA device information.

Table 5-616 virtual_mfa_devices

Parameter	Type	Description
serial_number	String	Virtual MFA device serial number.
user_id	String	IAM user ID.

Example Request

Request for listing MFA device information of IAM users

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "virtual_mfa_devices": [
    {
      "user_id": "16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",

```



```

        "serial_number" : "iam:16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9..."
      },
      {
        "user_id" : "47026081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
        "serial_number" : "iam:75226081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9..."
      }
    ]
  }

```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```

{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}

```

- Example 2

```

{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}

```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```

{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}

```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```

{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.12 Querying the MFA Device Information of an IAM User

Function

This API can be used by the **administrator** to query the MFA device information of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own MFA device information.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-MFA/users/{user_id}/virtual-mfa-device

Table 5-617 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-618 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query the MFA device information of a specified IAM user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query their own MFA device information, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Table 5-619 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
virtual_mfa_device	object	Virtual MFA device information.

Table 5-620 virtual_mfa_device

Parameter	Type	Description
serial_number	String	Virtual MFA device serial number.
user_id	String	IAM user ID.

Example Request

Request for querying the MFA device information of an IAM user

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/users/{user_id}/virtual-mfa-device

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "virtual_mfa_device" :
  {
    "user_id" : "16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
    "serial_number" : "iam:16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9..."
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
}
```

```
{
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.13 Listing Login Protection Configurations of IAM Users

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to list the login protection configurations of IAM users.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-USER/login-protects

Request Parameters

Table 5-621 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-622 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
login_protects	Array of objects	Login protection configuration. NOTE The response only includes the login protection configurations of users for whom login protection has been enabled.

Table 5-623 login_protects

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether login protection has been enabled for an IAM user. The value can be true or false .
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
verification_method	String	Login authentication method of the IAM user.

Example Request

Request for listing login protection configurations of IAM users

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/login-protects
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{  
  "login_protects": [  

```

```

    {
      "user_id" : "75226081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
      "enabled" : true,
      "verification_method" : "email"
    },
    {
      "user_id" : "16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
      "enabled" : true,
      "verification_method" : "vmfa"
    },
    {
      "user_id" : "56b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
      "enabled" : true,
      "verification_method" : "sms"
    }
  ]
}

```

 **NOTE**

This API cannot be used to obtain the login protection configurations of users for whom login protection is disabled.

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```

{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}

```

- Example 2

```

{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}

```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```

{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}

```

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```

{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.

Status Code	Description
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.14 Querying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User

Function

This API can be used by the [administrator](#) to query the login protection configuration of a specified IAM user or used by an IAM user to query their own login protection configuration.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/login-protect

Table 5-624 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	IAM user ID. For details about how to obtain a user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-625 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	If the administrator is requesting to query the login protection configuration of a specified user, see Actions . If an IAM user is requesting to query their own login protection configuration, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-626 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
login_protect	object	Login protection configuration.

Table 5-627 login_protect

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether login protection has been enabled for an IAM user. The value can be true or false .
user_id	String	IAM user ID.
verification_method	String	Login authentication method of the IAM user.

Example Request

Request for querying the login protection configuration of an IAM user

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/login-protect
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "login_protect" : {
    "user_id" : "16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
    "enabled" : true,
    "verification_method" : "vmfa"
  }
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

- Example 1

```
{
  "error_msg" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0002"
}
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

 **NOTE**

This API cannot be used to obtain the login protection configurations of users for whom login protection is disabled, and will return the error code IAM.0004.

Status code: 500

Internal server error.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.15 Modifying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify the login protection configuration of an IAM user.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/login-protect

Table 5-628 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the IAM user whose login protection configuration is to be modified. (They cannot modify their own login protection configuration.) For details about how to obtain the ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .

Request Parameters

Table 5-629 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions.

Table 5-630 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
login_protect	Yes	object	Login protection configuration.

Table 5-631 Login_project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enabled	Yes	Boolean	Indicates whether login protection has been enabled for an IAM user. The value can be true or false .
verification_method	Yes	String	Login authentication method of the IAM user. Options: sms , email , and vmfa .

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-632 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
login_protect	object	Login protection configuration.

Table 5-633 login_protect

Parameter	Type	Description
user_id	String	ID of the user whose login protection configuration is to be modified.
enabled	Boolean	Whether login protection has been enabled for the user. The value can be true or false .
verification_method	String	Login authentication method of the IAM user. Options: sms , email , and vmfa .

Example Request

Request for enabling login protection and setting the login authentication method to MFA authentication

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/login-protect
{
  "login_protect": {
    "enabled": true,
    "verification_method": "vmfa"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "login_protect": {
    "user_id": "16b26081f43d4c628c4bb88cf32e9...",
    "enabled": true,
    "verification_method": "vmfa"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The request is invalid.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.16 Binding a Virtual MFA Device

Function

This API is provided for IAM users to bind a virtual MFA device. Enabling MFA does not affect the validity of the existing token and MFA authentication cannot be forcibly ignored.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/bind

Request Parameters

Table 5-634 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the user_id specified in the request body.

Table 5-635 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the user to whom you will bind the virtual MFA device.
serial_number	Yes	String	Serial number of the virtual MFA device.
authentication_code_first	Yes	String	Verification code 1.
authentication_code_second	Yes	String	Verification code 2.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for binding an MFA device whose serial number is **iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691...:mfa/{device_name}**. The first verification code is **977931**, and the second verification code is **527347**.

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/bind
```

```
{
  "user_id": "09f99d8f6a001d4f1f01c00c31968...",
  "authentication_code_first": "977931",
  "authentication_code_second": "527347",
  "serial_number": "iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691...:mfa/{device_name}"
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 204

The request is successful.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The request is invalid.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A conflict occurs when the requested resource is saved.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.17 Unbinding a Virtual MFA Device

Function

This API is used by the administrator to unbind a virtual MFA device from an IAM user, or used by an IAM user to unbind their own virtual MFA device.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/unbind

Request Parameters

Table 5-636 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the administrator is requesting to unbind a virtual MFA device from an IAM user, see Actions. If an IAM user is requesting to unbind their own virtual MFA device, the user token (no special permission requirements) of the user is required.

Table 5-637 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the user from whom you will unbind the MFA device.
authentication_code	Yes	String	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrator: Enter a random 6-digit verification code. IAM user: Enter the MFA verification code.
serial_number	Yes	String	Serial number of the virtual MFA device.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for unbinding an MFA device whose serial number is **iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691...:mfa/{device_name}**. The verification code is **373658**.

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/unbind
{
  "user_id" : "09f99d8f6a001d4f1f01c00c31968...",
  "authentication_code" : "373658",
  "serial_number" : "iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691...:mfa/{device_name}"
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 204

The request is successful.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The request is invalid.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	A conflict occurs when the requested resource is saved.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.18 Creating a Virtual MFA Device

Function

This API is provided for IAM users to create a virtual MFA device.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices

Request Parameters

Table 5-638 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token (no special permission requirements) of the IAM user corresponding to the user_id specified in the request body.

Table 5-639 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
virtual_mfa_device	Yes	object	MFA device information.

Table 5-640 virtual_mfa_device

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Device name. Minimum length: 1 character Maximum length: 64 characters
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the IAM user for whom you will create the MFA device.

Response Parameters

Status code: 201

Table 5-641 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
virtual_mfa_device	object	Virtual MFA device information.

Table 5-642 virtual_mfa_device

Parameter	Type	Description
serial_number	String	Serial number of the virtual MFA device.
base32_string_seed	String	Base32 seed, which a third-party system can use to generate a CAPTCHA code.

Example Request

Request for creating a virtual MFA device

POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices

```
{
  "virtual_mfa_device": {
    "name": "{device_name}",
    "user_id": "09f99d8f6a001d4f1f01c00c31968..."
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```
{
  "virtual_mfa_device": {
    "serial_number": "iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691....mfa/{device_name}",
    "base32_string_seed": "{string}"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	The request is invalid.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.12.19 Deleting a Virtual MFA Device

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to delete their own virtual MFA device.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

DELETE /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices

Table 5-643 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user_id	Yes	String	ID of the IAM user whose MFA device is to be deleted. For details about how to obtain the user ID, see Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information .
serial_number	Yes	String	Serial number of the virtual MFA device.

Request Parameters

Table 5-644 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Token with Security Administrator permissions of the IAM user specified by user_id in the request body.

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a virtual MFA device

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices?  
user_id=09f6bd85fc801de41f0cc00ce9172...&serial_number=iam:09f6bd6a96801de40f01c00c85691...mfa/  
{device_name}
```

Example Response

Status code: 204

The request is successful.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
401	Authentication failed.
403	You do not have permission to perform this action.
500	A system error occurred.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13 Federated Identity Authentication Management

5.13.1 Obtaining a Token Through Federated Identity Authentication

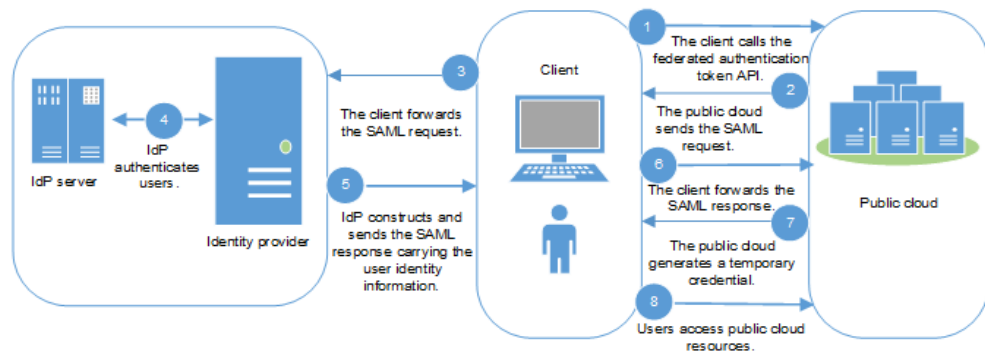
5.13.1.1 SP Initiated

OpenStack and Shibboleth are popular open-source solutions for federated identity authentication. They provide powerful SSO capabilities to connect users to internal and external enterprise applications. This section describes how to use OpenStackClient and Shibboleth ECP Client to obtain a federated authentication token.

Flowchart

The following figure shows the process of SP-initiated federation authentication.

Figure 5-1 Flowchart (SP-initiated)



Description

1. The client calls the API used to obtain a federated token in SP-initiated mode.
2. The cloud platform searches for a metadata file based on the user and IdP information in the URL and sends a SAML request to the client.
3. The client encapsulates the SAML request and forwards the request to the IdP.
4. A user enters a username and password on the IdP server for identity authentication.
5. After authenticating the user, IdP constructs an assertion carrying the user identity information and sends a SAML response to the client.
6. The client encapsulates the SAML response and forwards the response to the cloud platform.
7. The cloud platform verifies and authenticates the assertion, and generates a temporary access credential according to the identity conversion rules of the user configured for the identity provider.
8. The user can access public cloud resources based on assigned permissions.

OpenStackClient

OpenStackClient is a command-line client that can be installed only by a user with root permissions. Configuration of this client requires only common user permissions.

NOTICE

Call APIs in a secure network environment (in a VPN or cloud server). Otherwise, you may encounter man-in-the-middle (MITM) attacks.

- Step 1** Create an environment variable file in the installation directory of OpenStackClient, and add the username, password, region, SAML protocol version, and IAM address in the file. [Table 5-645](#) describes the parameters.

For example:

```
export OS_IDENTITY_API_VERSION=3
export OS_AUTH_TYPE=v3samlpassword
```

```
export OS_AUTH_URL=https://example:443/v3
export OS_IDENTITY_PROVIDER=idpid
export OS_PROTOCOL=saml
export OS_IDENTITY_PROVIDER_URL=https://idp.example.com/idp/profile/SAML2/SOAP/ECP
export OS_USERNAME=username
export OS_PASSWORD=userpassword
export OS_DOMAIN_NAME=example-domain-name
```

Table 5-645 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
OS_IDENTITY_API_VERSION	Authentication API version. The value is fixed at 3 .
OS_AUTH_TYPE	Authentication type. The value is fixed at v3samlpassword .
OS_AUTH_URL	Authentication URL. The value format is https://IAM_address.Port_number/API_version . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Port_number</i> is fixed at 443. • <i>API_version</i> is fixed at v3.
OS_IDENTITY_PROVIDER	Name of an identity provider created on the cloud platform. For example: Publiccloud-Shibboleth .
OS_DOMAIN_NAME	Name of the account to be authenticated
OS_PROTOCOL	SAML protocol version. The value is fixed at saml .
OS_IDENTITY_PROVIDER_URL	URL of the identity provider used to handle the authentication requests initiated by ECP
OS_USERNAME	Name of a user authenticated using the identity provider
OS_PASSWORD	Password of the user

Step 2 Run the following command to set environment variables:

```
source keystonerc
```

Step 3 Run the following command to obtain a token:

```
openstack token issue
```

```
>>openstack token issue
command: token issue -> openstackclient.identity.v3.token.IssueToken (auth=True)
```

```
Using auth plugin: v3samlpassword
+-----+
| Field | Value
| expires | 2018-04-16T03:46:51+0000
| id      | MIIIDbQYJKoZIhvcNAQcCoIIDXjXXX...
| user_id | 9B7CJy5ME14f0fQKhb6HJVQdpXXX...
```

In the command output, **id** is the obtained federated authentication token.

----End

Shibboleth ECP Client

Step 1 Configure the **metadata-providers.xml** files in Shibboleth IdP v3 and place them in the corresponding path.

```
<MetadataProvider id="LocalMetadata1" xsi:type="FilesystemMetadataProvider" metadataFile="C:\Program Files (x86)\Shibboleth\IdP\metadata\web_metadata.xml"/>
<MetadataProvider id="LocalMetadata2" xsi:type="FilesystemMetadataProvider" metadataFile="C:\Program Files (x86)\Shibboleth\IdP\metadata\api_metadata.xml"/>
```

NOTE

- **MetadataProvider id** indicates the name of the downloaded metadata file of the SP system.
- **metadataFile** indicates the path for storing the metadata file of the SP system in the IdP system.

Step 2 Configure the **attribute-filter.xml** file in Shibboleth IdP v3.

```
<afp:AttributeFilterPolicy id="example1">
  <afp:PolicyRequirementRule xsi:type="basic:AttributeRequesterString" value="https://auth.example.com/" />
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="eduPersonPrincipalName">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="uid">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="mail">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
</afp:AttributeFilterPolicy>

<afp:AttributeFilterPolicy id="example2">
  <afp:PolicyRequirementRule xsi:type="basic:AttributeRequesterString" value="https://iam.{region_id}.example.com" />
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="eduPersonPrincipalName">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="uid">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
  <afp:AttributeRule attributeID="mail">
    <afp:PermitValueRule xsi:type="basic:ANY" />
  </afp:AttributeRule>
</afp:AttributeFilterPolicy>
```

NOTE

- **AttributeFilterPolicy id** indicates the name of the downloaded metadata file of the SP system.
- **value** indicates the **EntityID** in the metadata file of the SP system.

Step 3 Configure the endpoint of the IdP system in the **ecp.py** script.

```
# mapping from user friendly names or tags to IdP ECP endpoints
IDP_ENDPOINTS = {
```

```
"idp1": "https://idp.example.com/idp/profile/SAML2/SOAP/ECP"
}
```

Step 4 Run the **ecp.py** script to obtain a federated authentication token.

```
>>>python ecp.py
Usage: ecp.py [options] IdP_tag target_url login
>>>python ecp.py -d idp1 https://iam.{region_id}.example.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/
idp_example/protocols/saml/auth {username}
X-Subject-Token: MIIDbQYJKoZIhvcNAQcColIDXXX...
```

X-Subject-Token is the obtained federated authentication token.

----End

5.13.1.2 IdP Initiated

This section uses the **Client4ShibbolethIdP** script as an example to describe how to obtain a federated authentication token in the IdP-initiated mode. The **Client4ShibbolethIdP** script simulates a user logging in to an IdP system using a browser, helping you to develop your own IdP client script.

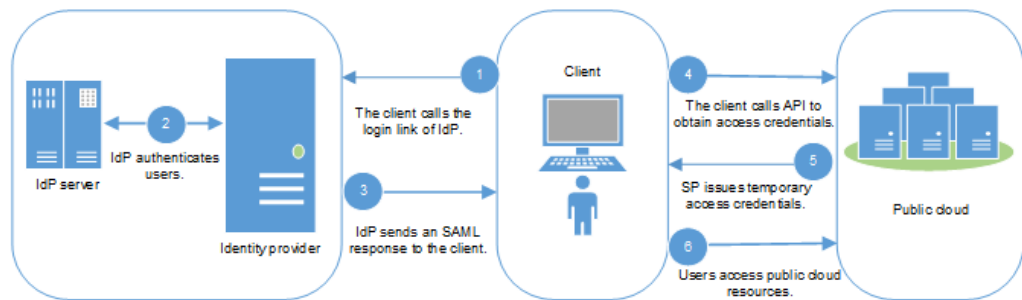
Prerequisites

- Your IdP server supports IdP-initiated federated identity authentication.
- The Python library **BeautifulSoup 4** has been installed on the client.

Flowchart

The following figure shows the process of IdP-initiated federation authentication.

Figure 5-2 Flowchart (IdP-initiated)



Description

1. The client visits the login link provided by IdP for IdP-initiated login and sets the public cloud address (**entityID** in the metadata file of the cloud system) in the login link.
2. The client displays the IdP login page, allowing users to submit identity information to IdP for authentication.
3. After authenticating the user, IdP constructs an assertion carrying the user identity information and sends a SAML response to the client.
4. The client encapsulates the SAML response and forwards it to the cloud system to call the API used to obtain a federated token in the IdP-initiated mode.

5. The cloud system verifies and authenticates the assertion, and generates a temporary access credential according to the identity conversion rules of the user configured for the identity provider.
6. The user can access public cloud resources based on assigned permissions.

Implementation on the Client

This section uses the **Client4ShibbolethIdP.py** script to describe how to implement federated identity authentication for API/CLI access to the cloud system from an IdP.

You can download the script here:

<https://obs-iam-download01.obs.cn-north-1.myhuaweicloud.com/non-ecp-script/Client4ShibbolethIdP.py>

Step 1 Configure the login URL of the IdP.

Table 5-646 Login URLs of common IdP products

IdP	SP Parameter in URL	Example Login URL
ADFS	logintorp	https://ads-server.contoso.com/ads/ls/IdpInitiatedSignon.aspx?logintorp=https://iam.example.com
Shibboleth	providerId	https://idp.example.org/idp/profile/SAML2/Unsolicited/SSO?providerId=iam.example.com
SimpleSAMLphp	spentityid	https://idp.example.org/simplesaml/saml2/idp/SSOService.php?spentityid=iam.example.com

After the configuration, enter a login URL in the address bar of a browser. The following page is displayed.

Figure 5-3 Login page

Our Identity Provider
(replace this placeholder with your organizational logo / label)

Username

Password

> Forgot your password?
> Need Help?

Don't Remember Login

Clear prior granting of permission for release of your information to this service.

Login

Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
import sys
import requests
import getpass
import re
from bs4 import BeautifulSoup
from urlparse import urlparse

# SSL certificate verification: Whether or not strict certificate
# verification is done, False should only be used for dev/test
sslverification = True

# Get the federated credentials from the user
print "Username:"
username = raw_input()
password = getpass.getpass()
print ""

session = requests.Session()

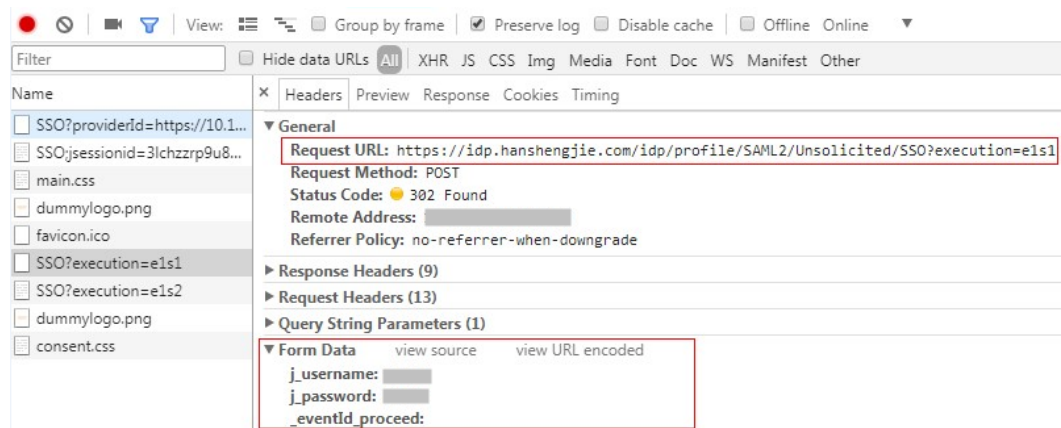
# The initial url that starts the authentication process.
idp_entry_url = 'https://idp.example.com/idp/profile/SAML2/Unsolicited/SSO?providerId=https://iam.example.com'

# Programmatically get the SAML assertion, open the initial IdP url# and follows all of the HTTP302
# redirects, and gets the resulting# login page
formresponse = session.get(idp_entry_url, verify=sslverification)
# Capture the idp_authform_submit_url, which is the final url after# all the 302s
idp_authform_submit_url = formresponse.url
```

Step 2 The client uses BeautifulSoup 4 to capture the user information and requested action, and then constructs and sends an identity authentication request to the IdP.

The client acquires all form data submitted through the login page.

Figure 5-4 Authentication information (1)



Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
# Parse the response and extract all the necessary values in order to build a dictionary of all of the form
values the IdP expects
formsoup = BeautifulSoup(formresponse.text.decode('utf8'), "xml")
payload = {}

for inputtag in formsoup.find_all(re.compile('(INPUT|input)')):
    name = inputtag.get('name', '')
    value = inputtag.get('value', '')
    if "username" in name.lower():
        payload[name] = username
    elif "password" in name.lower():
        payload[name] = password
    else:
        payload[name] = value

for inputtag in formsoup.find_all(re.compile('(FORM|form)')):
    action = inputtag.get('action')
    if action:
        parsedurl = urlparse(idp_entry_url)
        idp_authform_submit_url = parsedurl.scheme + "://" + parsedurl.netloc + action

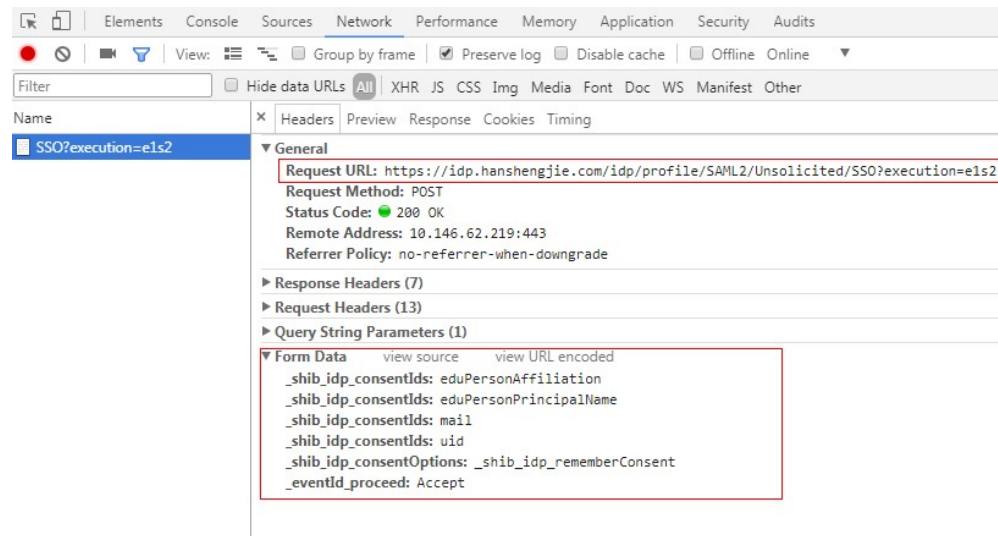
# please test on browser first, add other parameters in payload
payload["_eventId_proceed"] = ""

formresponse = session.post(
    idp_authform_submit_url, data=payload, verify=sslverification)
```

Step 3 The client parses the next page. (Some IdPs display a user attribute page.)

The client acquires all form data submitted through the login page.

Figure 5-5 Authentication information (2)



Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
# In shebbleth IdP v3, browser will show attributes page for user,# so we need parse the page
formsoup = BeautifulSoup(formresponse.text.decode('utf8'), "lxml")
payload = {}

# Add other form data required from browser to payload
_shib_idp_consentsIds = []
for inputtag in formsoup.find_all(re.compile('input')):
    name = inputtag.get("name")
    value = inputtag.get("value")
    if name == "_shib_idp_consentsIds":
        _shib_idp_consentsIds.append(value)
payload["_shib_idp_consentsIds"] = _shib_idp_consentsIds
payload["_shib_idp_consentsOptions"] = "_shib_idp_rememberConsent"
payload["_eventId_proceed"] = "Accept"

# user can get the action url from the html file
nexturl = "https://idp.example.com/idp/profile/SAML2/Unsolicited/SSO?execution=e1s2"

for inputtag in formsoup.find_all(re.compile('(FORM|form)')):
    action = inputtag.get('action')
    if action:
        parsedurl = urlparse(idp_entry_url)
        nexturl = parsedurl.scheme + "://" + parsedurl.netloc + action

response = session.post(
    nexturl, data=payload, verify=sslverification)
```

Step 4 If the authentication is successful, the client parses the SAML response sent by the IdP.

Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
# Decode the response and extract the SAML assertion
soup = BeautifulSoup(response.text.decode('utf8'), "lxml")
SAMLResponse = ""

# Look for the SAMLResponse attribute of the input tag
for inputtag in soup.find_all('input'):
    if (inputtag.get('name') == 'SAMLResponse'):
        SAMLResponse = inputtag.get('value')

# Better error handling is required for production use.
if (SAMLResponse == ""):
```

```
print 'Response did not contain a valid SAML assertion, please troubleshooting in Idp side.'
sys.exit(0)
```

Step 5 Obtain an unscoped token. For details, see [Obtaining an Unscoped Token \(IdP Initiated\)](#).

Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
# Set headers
headers = {}
headers["X-Idp-Id"] = "test_local_idp"

# IAM API url: get unscoped token on IDP initiated mode
sp_unscoped_token_url = "https://iam.example.com/v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/tokens"

# Set form data
payload = {}
payload["SAMLResponse"] = SAMLResponse
response = session.post(
    sp_unscoped_token_url, data=payload, headers=headers, verify=sslverification)

# Debug only
print(response.text)
print "Status Code: " + str(response.status_code)
if response.status_code != 201:
    sys.exit(1)

unscoped_token = response.headers.get("X-Subject-Token") if "X-Subject-Token" in response.headers.keys()
else None
if unscoped_token:
    print ">>>>>>X-Subject-Token: " + unscoped_token
```

Step 6 Obtain a scoped token. For details, see [Obtaining a Scoped Token](#).

Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
payload = {
    "auth": {
        "identity": {
            "methods": ["token"],
            "token": {
                "id": unscoped_token
            }
        },
        "scope": {
            "project": {
                "name": "{region_id}_test1"
            }
        }
    }
}

sp_scoped_token_url = "https://10.120.171.90:31943/v3/auth/tokens"

response = session.post(
    sp_scoped_token_url, json=payload, verify=sslverification)

# Debug only
print "Status Code: " + str(response.status_code)
if response.status_code != 201:
    print response.text
    sys.exit(1)

scoped_token = response.text if response.status_code == 201 else None
if scoped_token:
    print ">>>>>>Scoped Token:" + scoped_token
```

Step 7 Obtain a temporary access key. For details, see [Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User](#).

Client4ShibbolethIdP script:

```
# Set form data
payload = {
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": ["token"],
      "token": {
        "duration_seconds": "900"
      }
    }
  }
}

# Set headers
headers = {}
headers["X-Auth-Token"] = unscoped_token

sp_STS_token_url = "https://10.120.171.90:31943/v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/securitytokens"

response = session.post(
    sp_STS_token_url, json=payload, headers=headers, verify=sslverification)

# Debug only
print "Status Code: " + str(response.status_code)
if response.status_code != 201:
    print response.text
    sys.exit(1)

sts_token = response.text if response.status_code == 201 else None
if sts_token:
    print ">>>>>STS Token:" + sts_token
```

----End

5.13.2 Identity Providers

5.13.2.1 Listing Identity Providers

Function

This API is used to list all identity providers.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers

Request Parameters

Table 5-647 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-648 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_providers	Array of objects	Identity provider information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-649 identity_providers

Parameter	Type	Description
sso_type	String	Identity provider type. The following two types are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> virtual_user_sso: The user is mapped to a virtual user after the federated login is redirected. iam_user_sso: The user is mapped to an IAM user after the federated login is redirected. The default value is virtual_user_sso .
id	String	Identity provider ID.
description	String	Description of the identity provider.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .

Parameter	Type	Description
remote_ids	Array of strings	List of federated user IDs configured for the identity provider.
links	Object	Identity provider resource link.

Table 5-650 identity_providers.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Identity provider resource link.
protocols	String	Protocol resource link.

Table 5-651 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying identity providers

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers",
    "previous": null,
    "next": null
  },
  "identity_providers": [
    {
      "remote_ids": [],
      "enabled": true,
      "id": "ACME",
      "sso_type": "iam_user_sso",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
```



```

    "protocols": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/
protocols"
  },
  "description": "Stores ACME identities."
}
]
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.2.2 Querying Identity Provider Details

Function

This API is used to query the details about an identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}

Table 5-652 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the identity provider to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-653 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-654 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	Object	Identity provider information.

Table 5-655 identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
sso_type	String	Identity provider type. The following two types are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> virtual_user_sso: The federated user is mapped to a virtual user after the login is redirected. iam_user_sso: The federated user is mapped to an IAM user after the login is redirected. The default value is virtual_user_sso .
id	String	Identity provider ID.
description	String	Description of the identity provider.

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .
remote_ids	Array of strings	List of federated user IDs configured for the identity provider.
links	Object	Identity provider resource link.

Table 5-656 identity_provider.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Identity provider resource link.
protocols	String	Protocol resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying identity provider details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "remote_ids": [],
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "ACME",
    "sso_type": "iam_user_sso",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
      "protocols": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols"
    },
    "description": "Stores ACME identities."
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.2.3 Creating an Identity Provider

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to create an identity provider. After creating an identity provider, register a protocol and modify the identity provider configuration.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}

Table 5-657 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.

Request Parameters

Table 5-658 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-659 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity_provider	Yes	Object	Identity provider information.

Table 5-660 identity_provider

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
sso_type	No	String	Identity provider type. The following two types are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none">virtual_user_sso: The federated user is mapped to a virtual user after the login is redirected.iam_user_sso: The federated user is mapped to an IAM user after the login is redirected. If you select this type, ensure that you have created an IAM user on Huawei Cloud. The default value is virtual_user_sso . The values virtual_user_sso and iam_user_sso are exclusive under the same account. You can create one identity provider of iam_user_sso at most.
description	No	String	Description of the identity provider.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .

Response Parameters

Table 5-661 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	Object	Identity provider information.

Table 5-662 identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
sso_type	String	Identity provider type.
id	String	Identity provider ID.
description	String	Description of the identity provider.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .
remote_ids	Array of strings	List of federated user IDs configured for the identity provider.
links	Object	Identity provider resource link.

Table 5-663 identity_provider.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Identity provider resource link.
protocols	String	Protocol resource link.

Example Request

Request for creating an identity provider and enable it

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "sso_type": "iam_user_sso",
    "description": "Stores ACME identities.",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "remote_ids": [],
    "enabled": true,
    "id": "ACME",
    "sso_type": "iam_user_sso",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
      "protocols": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols"
    },
    "description": "Stores ACME identities."
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	The request entity is too large.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.2.4 Modifying a SAML Identity Provider

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify a SAML identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}

Table 5-664 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the identity provider to be updated.

Request Parameters

Table 5-665 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-666 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity_provider	Yes	Object	Identity provider information.

Table 5-667 identity_provider

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
description	No	String	Description of the identity provider.
enabled	No	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .

Response Parameters

Table 5-668 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	Object	Identity provider information.

Table 5-669 identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
sso_type	String	Identity provider type.
id	String	Identity provider ID.
description	String	Description of the identity provider.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the identity provider. true indicates that the identity provider is enabled. false indicates that the identity provider is disabled. The default value is false .
remote_ids	Array of strings	List of federated user IDs configured for the identity provider.

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Identity provider resource link.

Table 5-670 identity_provider.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Identity provider resource link.
protocols	String	Protocol resource link.

Example Request

Request for disabling the SAML identity provider

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "description": "Stores ACME identities.",
    "enabled": false
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "identity_provider": {
    "remote_ids": [],
    "enabled": false,
    "id": "ACME",
    "sso_type": "iam_user_sso",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME",
      "protocols": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols"
    },
    "description": "Stores ACME identities."
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.

Status Code	Description
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.2.5 Deleting a SAML Identity Provider

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete a SAML identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}

Table 5-671 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the identity provider to be deleted.

Request Parameters

Table 5-672 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a SAML identity provider

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The identity provider is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.2.6 Creating an OpenID Connect Identity Provider Configuration

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to create an OpenID Connect identity provider configuration after **creating an identity provider** and **registering a protocol (OpenID Connect)**.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

Table 5-673 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.

Request Parameters

Table 5-674 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-675 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
openid_connect_config	Yes	object	OpenID Connect configurations.

Table 5-676 CreateOpenIDConnectConfig

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access_mode	Yes	String	Access type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program_console: programmatic access and management console access. program: programmatic access only.
idp_url	Yes	String	URL of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This field corresponds to the iss field in the ID token. Length: 10 to 255 characters.
client_id	Yes	String	ID of a client registered with the OpenID Connect identity provider. Length: 5 to 255 characters.
authorization_endpoint	No	String	Authorization endpoint of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console . Length: 10 to 255 characters.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
scope	No	String	<p>Scopes of authorization requests.</p> <p>This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console.</p> <p>Enumerated values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid • email • profile <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid must be specified for this field. • Specify 1 to 10 values, and separate them with spaces. <p>Example: openid, openid email, openid profile, and openid email profile.</p>
response_type	No	String	<p>Response type.</p> <p>This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console.</p> <p>Enumerated value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id_token
response_mode	No	String	<p>Response mode.</p> <p>This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console.</p> <p>Enumerated values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fragment • form_post
signing_key	Yes	String	<p>Public key used to sign the ID token of the OpenID Connect identity provider.</p> <p>Length: 10 to 30,000 characters.</p> <p>Format example:</p> <pre> { "keys": [{ "kid": "d05ef20c4512645v1...", "n": "cws_cnjiwsbwweolwn_vnl...", "e": "AQAB", "kty": "RSA", "use": "sig", "alg": "RS256" }] } </pre>

Response Parameters

Status code: 201

Table 5-677 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
openid_connect_config	object	OpenID Connect configurations.

Table 5-678 openid_connect_config

Parameter	Type	Description
access_mode	String	Access type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • program_console: programmatic access and management console access. • program: programmatic access only.
idp_url	String	URL of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This field corresponds to the iss field in the ID token.
client_id	String	ID of a client registered with the OpenID Connect identity provider.
authorization_endpoint	String	Authorization endpoint of the OpenID Connect identity provider. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program .
scope	String	Scopes of authorization requests. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid • email • profile NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid must be specified for this field. • Specify 1 to 10 values, and separate them with spaces. Example: openid, openid email, openid profile, and openid email profile .

Parameter	Type	Description
response_type	String	Response type. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> id_token
response_mode	String	Response mode. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fragment form_post
signing_key	String	Public key used to sign the ID token of the OpenID Connect identity provider.

Example Request

- Request for creating an OpenID Connect identity provider that supports programmatic access configurations

POST /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

```
{
  "openid_connect_config": {
    "access_mode": "program",
    "idp_url": "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id": "client_id_example",
    "signing_key": "{\"keys\": [{\"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
  }
}
```

- Request for creating an OpenID Connect identity provider that supports programmatic access and console access configurations

POST /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

```
{
  "openid_connect_config": {
    "access_mode": "program_console",
    "idp_url": "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id": "client_id_example",
    "authorization_endpoint": "https://accounts.example.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth",
    "scope": "openid",
    "response_type": "id_token",
    "response_mode": "form_post",
    "signing_key": "{\"keys\": [{\"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The identity provider is created successfully.

- Example 1

```
{
  "openid_connect_config" : {
    "access_mode" : "program",
    "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id" : "client_id_example",
    "signing_key" : "{ \"keys\": [{ \"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\" } ] }"
```

- Example 2

```
{
  "openid_connect_config" : {
    "access_mode" : "program_console",
    "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id" : "client_id_example",
    "authorization_endpoint" : "https://accounts.example.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth",
    "scope" : "openid",
    "response_type" : "id_token",
    "response_mode" : "form_post",
    "signing_key" : "{ \"keys\": [{ \"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\" } ] }"
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The identity provider is created successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
409	The resource already exists.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13.2.7 Modifying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to modify an OpenID Connect identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

Table 5-679 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID. Length: 1 to 64 characters.

Request Parameters

Table 5-680 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-681 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
openid_connect_config	Yes	object	OpenID Connect configurations.

Table 5-682 openid_connect_config

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access_mode	No	String	Access type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • program_console: programmatic access and management console access. • program: programmatic access only.
idp_url	No	String	URL of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This field corresponds to the iss field in the ID token. Length: 10 to 255 characters.
client_id	No	String	ID of a client registered with the OpenID Connect identity provider. Length: 5 to 255 characters.
authorization_endpoint	No	String	Authorization endpoint of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console . Length: 10 to 255 characters.
scope	No	String	Scopes of authorization requests. This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid • email • profile NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid must be specified for this field. • Specify 1 to 10 values, and separate them with spaces. Example: openid, openid email, openid profile, and openid email profile .
response_type	No	String	Response type. This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console . Enumerated value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id_token

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
response_mode	No	String	Response mode. This parameter is mandatory when the access type is set to program_console . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fragment form_post
signing_key	No	String	Public key used to sign the ID token of the OpenID Connect identity provider. Length: 10 to 30,000 characters. Format example: <pre> { "keys":[{ "kid":"d05ef20c4512645v1...", "n":"cws_cnjiwsbvweolwn_vnl...", "e":"AQAB", "kty":"RSA", "use":"sig", "alg":"RS256" }] } </pre>

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-683 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
openid_connect_config	object	OpenID Connect configurations.

Table 5-684 OpenIDConnectConfig

Parameter	Type	Description
access_mode	String	Access type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program_console: programmatic access and management console access. program: programmatic access only.

Parameter	Type	Description
idp_url	String	URL of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This field corresponds to the iss field in the ID token.
client_id	String	ID of a client registered with the OpenID Connect identity provider.
authorization_endpoint	String	Authorization endpoint of the OpenID Connect identity provider. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program .
scope	String	Scopes of authorization requests. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid • email • profile NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid must be specified for this field. • Specify 1 to 10 values, and separate them with spaces. Example: openid, openid email, openid profile, and openid email profile .
response_type	String	Response type. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • id_token
response_mode	String	Response mode. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fragment • form_post
signing_key	String	Public key used to sign the ID token of the OpenID Connect identity provider.

Example Request

- Modifying an identity provider that supports programmatic access

```
PUT /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config
{
```

```
"openid_connect_config" : {
  "access_mode" : "program",
  "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
  "client_id" : "client_id_example",
  "signing_key" : "{\"keys\": [{\"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
}
```

- Modifying an identity provider that supports programmatic access and management console access

PUT /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

```
{
  "openid_connect_config" : {
    "access_mode" : "program_console",
    "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id" : "client_id_example",
    "authorization_endpoint" : "https://accounts.example.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth",
    "scope" : "openid",
    "response_type" : "id_token",
    "response_mode" : "form_post",
    "signing_key" : "{\"keys\": [{\"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "openid_connect_config" : {
    "access_mode" : "program_console",
    "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id" : "client_id_example",
    "authorization_endpoint" : "https://accounts.example.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth",
    "scope" : "openid",
    "response_type" : "id_token",
    "response_mode" : "form_post",
    "signing_key" : "{\"keys\": [{\"key\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13.2.8 Querying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to query an OpenID Connect identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config

Table 5-685 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID. Length: 1 to 64 characters.

Request Parameters

Table 5-686 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Status code: 200

Table 5-687 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
openid_connect_config	object	OpenID Connect configurations.

Table 5-688 OpenIDConnectConfig

Parameter	Type	Description
access_mode	String	Access type. Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • program_console: programmatic access and management console access. • program: programmatic access only.
idp_url	String	URL of the OpenID Connect identity provider. This field corresponds to the iss field in the ID token.
client_id	String	ID of a client registered with the OpenID Connect identity provider.
authorization_endpoint	String	Authorization endpoint of the OpenID Connect identity provider. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program .
scope	String	Scopes of authorization requests. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid • email • profile NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • openid must be specified for this field. • A maximum of 10 values can be specified, and they must be separated with spaces. Example: openid, openid email, openid profile, and openid email profile .

Parameter	Type	Description
response_type	String	Response type. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> id_token
response_mode	String	Response mode. The value null is returned when the access type is set to program . Enumerated values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fragment form_post
signing_key	String	Public key used to sign the ID token of the OpenID Connect identity provider.

Example Request

Request for querying an OpenID Connect identity provider

```
GET https://{address}/v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "openid_connect_config" : {
    "access_mode" : "program_console",
    "idp_url" : "https://accounts.example.com",
    "client_id" : "client_id_example",
    "authorization_endpoint" : "https://accounts.example.com/o/oauth2/v2/auth",
    "scope" : "openid",
    "response_type" : "id_token",
    "response_mode" : "form_post",
    "signing_key" : "{\"keys\": [{\"kty\": \"RSA\", \"e\": \"AQAB\", \"use\": \"sig\", \"n\": \"example\", \"kid\": \"kid_example\", \"alg\": \"RS256\"}]}"
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Request body is invalid.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0011"
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Request parameter %(key)s is invalid.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0007"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg": "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal system error.

```
{
  "error_msg": "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal system error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13.3 Mappings

5.13.3.1 Listing Mappings

Function

This API is used to list all mappings.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings

Request Parameters

Table 5-689 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-690 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Links object	Resource link information.
mappings	Array of MappingResult objects	Mapping information.

Table 5-691 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Parameter	Type	Description
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-692 mappings

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Mapping resource link information.
rules	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-693 mappings.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-694 mappings.rules

Parameter	Type	Description
local	Array of RulesLocal objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user on the cloud platform. group indicates the group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.
remote	Array<Object >	Federated user information in the IdP system. This field is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators. The value of this parameter is determined by the assertion.

Table 5-695 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Type	Description
user	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Parameter	Type	Description
group	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-696 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-697 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-698 mappings.rules.remote

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	IdP assertion (SAML) or ID token (OIDC)
any_one_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.
not_any_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Example Request

Request for querying mappings

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "mappings": [
    {
      "rules": [
        {
          "local": [
            {
              "user": {
                "name": "LocalUser"
              }
            },
            {
              "group": {
                "name": "LocalGroup"
              }
            }
          ],
          "remote": [
            {
              "type": "UserName"
            },
            {
              "type": "orgPersonType",
              "not_any_of": [
                "Contractor",
                "Guest"
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "id": "ACME",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/ACME"
      }
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings",
    "previous": null,
    "next": null
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.

Status Code	Description
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.3.2 Querying Mapping Details

Function

This API is used to query the details of a mapping.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

Table 5-699 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the mapping to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-700 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-701 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
mapping	Object	Mapping information.

Table 5-702 mapping

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Mapping resource link information.
rules	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-703 mapping.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-704 mappings.rules

Parameter	Type	Description
local	Array of RulesLocal objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user on the cloud platform. group indicates the group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.
remote	Array<Object >	Federated user information in the IdP system. This field is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators. The value of this parameter is determined by the assertion.

Table 5-705 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Type	Description
user	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.
group	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-706 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-707 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-708 mapping.rules.remote

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	IdP assertion (SAML) or ID token (OIDC)
any_one_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.
not_any_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Example Request

Request for querying mapping details

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "mapping": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "local": [
          {
            "user": {
              "name": "LocalUser"
            }
          },
          {
            "group": {
              "name": "LocalGroup"
            }
          }
        ],
        "remote": [
          {
            "type": "UserName"
          },
          {
            "type": "orgPersonType",
            "not_any_of": [
              "Contractor",
              "Guest"
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "id": "ACME",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/ACME"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.

Status Code	Description
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.3.3 Registering a Mapping

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to register a mapping.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

Table 5-709 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	Mapping ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-710 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-711 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
mapping	Yes	Object	Mapping information.

Table 5-712 mapping

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
rules	Yes	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-713 mapping.rules

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
local	Yes	Array of RulesLocal objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user on the cloud platform. group indicates the group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.
remote	Yes	Array of objects	Federated user information in the IdP system. If SAML is used, this parameter is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators, and the value of this parameter is determined by the assertion. If OIDC protocol is used, the value of this parameter is determined by the ID token.

Table 5-714 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	No	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group	No	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-715 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-716 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-717 mapping.rules.remote

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	Yes	String	IdP assertion (SAML) or ID token (OIDC)
any_one_of	No	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
not_any_of	No	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Response Parameters

Table 5-718 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
mapping	Object	Mapping information.

Table 5-719 mapping

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Mapping resource link information.
rules	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-720 mapping.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-721 mappings.rules

Parameter	Type	Description
local	Array of objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user, and group indicates the group which the federated user belongs to.

Parameter	Type	Description
remote	Array of objects	Federated user information in the IdP system. If SAML is used, this parameter is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators, and the value of this parameter is determined by the assertion. If OIDC protocol is used, the value of this parameter is determined by the ID token.

Table 5-722 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Type	Description
user	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.
group	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-723 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-724 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-725 mapping.rules.remote

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	IdP assertion (SAML) or ID token (OIDC)
any_one_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Parameter	Type	Description
not_any_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Example Request

Request for registering a mapping

PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

```
{
  "mapping": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "local": [
          {
            "user": {
              "name": "LocalUser"
            }
          },
          {
            "group": {
              "name": "LocalGroup"
            }
          }
        ],
        "remote": [
          {
            "type": "UserName"
          },
          {
            "type": "orgPersonType",
            "not_any_of": [
              "Contractor",
              "Guest"
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The mapping is registered successfully.

```
{
  "mapping": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "local": [
          {
            "user": {
              "name": "LocalUser"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "group": {
        "name": "LocalGroup"
      }
    }
  ],
  "remote": [
    {
      "type": "UserName"
    },
    {
      "type": "orgPersonType",
      "not_any_of": [
        "Contractor",
        "Guest"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
],
"id": "ACME",
"links": {
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/ACME"
}
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The mapping is registered successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.3.4 Updating a Mapping

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to update a mapping.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

Table 5-726 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the mapping to be updated.

Request Parameters

Table 5-727 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-728 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
mapping	Yes	Object	Mapping information.

Table 5-729 mapping

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
rules	Yes	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-730 mapping.rules

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
local	Yes	Array of RulesLocal objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user on the cloud platform. group indicates the group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.
remote	Yes	Array of objects	Federated user information in the IdP system. If SAML is used, this parameter is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators, and the value of this parameter is determined by the assertion. If OIDC protocol is used, the value of this parameter is determined by the ID token.

Table 5-731 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
user	No	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.
group	No	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-732 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-733 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
name	Yes	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-734 mapping.rules.remote

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	Yes	String	IdP assertion.
any_one_of	No	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.
not_any_of	No	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Response Parameters

Table 5-735 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
mapping	Object	Mapping information.

Table 5-736 mapping

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Mapping resource link information.
rules	Array of objects	Rule used to map federated users to local users.

Table 5-737 mapping.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-738 mappings.rules

Parameter	Type	Description
local	Array of objects	Federated user information on the cloud platform. user indicates the name of a federated user, and group indicates the group which the federated user belongs to.
remote	Array of objects	Federated user information in the IdP system. If SAML is used, this parameter is an expression consisting of assertion attributes and operators, and the value of this parameter is determined by the assertion. If OIDC protocol is used, the value of this parameter is determined by the ID token.

Table 5-739 mappings.rules.local

Parameter	Type	Description
user	user object	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.
group	group object	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-740 mappings.rules.local.user

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of a federated user on the cloud platform.

Table 5-741 mappings.rules.local.group

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	User group which a federated user belongs to on the cloud platform.

Table 5-742 mapping.rules.remote

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	IdP assertion (SAML) or ID token (OIDC)
any_one_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. In a remote array, any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.
not_any_of	Array of strings	The rule is matched only if the specified strings do not appear in the attribute type. The condition result is Boolean rather than the argument that is passed as input. any_one_of and not_any_of are mutually exclusive and cannot be set at the same time.

Example Request

Request for updating a mapping

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}
{
  "mapping": {
    "rules": [
      {
        "local": [
          {
            "user": {
              "name": "LocalUser"
            }
          },
          {
            "group": {
              "name": "LocalGroup"
            }
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    ],  
    "remote": [  
      {  
        "type": "UserName"  
      },  
      {  
        "type": "orgPersonType",  
        "not_any_of": [  
          "Contractor",  
          "Guest"  
        ]  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
]  
}  
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{  
  "mapping": {  
    "rules": [  
      {  
        "local": [  
          {  
            "user": {  
              "name": "LocalUser"  
            }  
          },  
          {  
            "group": {  
              "name": "LocalGroup"  
            }  
          }  
        ],  
        "remote": [  
          {  
            "type": "UserName"  
          },  
          {  
            "type": "orgPersonType",  
            "not_any_of": [  
              "Contractor",  
              "Guest"  
            ]  
          }  
        ]  
      }  
    ]  
  },  
  "id": "ACME",  
  "links": {  
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/ACME"  
  }  
}
```


Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.3.5 Deleting a Mapping

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete a mapping.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}

Table 5-743 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID of the mapping to be deleted.

Request Parameters

Table 5-744 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a mapping

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The mapping is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.4 Protocols

5.13.4.1 Listing Protocols

Function

This API is used to list all protocols.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols

Table 5-745 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-746 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-747 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
protocols	Array of objects	Protocol information.

Table 5-748 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-749 protocols

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID.
mapping_id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Protocol resource link information.

Table 5-750 protocols.links

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	String	Identity provider resource link.
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying protocols

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/protocols",
    "previous": null,
    "next": null
  },
  "protocols": [
    {
      "mapping_id": "ACME",
      "id": "saml",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols/saml",
        "identity_provider": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.4.2 Querying Protocol Details

Function

This API is used to query the details of a protocol.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

Table 5-751 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID.
protocol_id	Yes	String	ID of the protocol to be queried

Request Parameters

Table 5-752 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-753 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
protocol	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-754 protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID
mapping_id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Protocol resource link information.

Table 5-755 protocol.links

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	String	Identity provider resource link.
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying protocol details

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "protocol": {
    "mapping_id": "ACME",
    "id": "saml",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols/saml",
      "identity_provider": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.4.3 Registering a Protocol

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to associate a protocol with an identity provider after **creating the identity provider**.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

Table 5-756 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	ID of the protocol to be registered The value of this field can be saml or oidc .

Request Parameters

Table 5-757 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-758 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
protocol	Yes	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-759 protocol

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
mapping_id	No	String	Mapping ID. This parameter is required only if the identity provider type is iam_user_sso .

Response Parameters

Table 5-760 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
protocol	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-761 protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID The value of this field can be saml or oidc .

Parameter	Type	Description
mapping_id	String	Mapping ID.
links	Object	Protocol resource link information.

Table 5-762 protocol.links

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	String	Identity provider resource link.
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for registering a protocol

```
PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}
{
  "protocol": {
    "mapping_id": "ACME"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```
{
  "protocol": {
    "mapping_id": "ACME",
    "id": "saml",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols/saml",
      "identity_provider": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.4.4 Updating a Protocol

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to update the protocol associated with a specified identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

Table 5-763 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	ID of the protocol to be updated

Request Parameters

Table 5-764 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-765 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
protocol	Yes	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-766 protocol

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
mapping_id	No	String	Mapping ID. This parameter is required only if the identity provider type is iam_user_sso .

Response Parameters

Table 5-767 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
protocol	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-768 protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID
mapping_id	String	Mapping ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Protocol resource link information.

Table 5-769 protocol.links

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	String	Identity provider resource link.
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for updating a protocol

```
PATCH https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}
{
  "protocol": {
    "mapping_id": "ACME"
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "protocol": {
    "mapping_id": "ACME",
    "id": "saml",
    "links": {
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME/protocols/saml",
      "identity_provider": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/ACME"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
409	A resource conflict occurs.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.4.5 Deleting a Protocol

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to delete the protocol associated with a specified identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}

Table 5-770 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	ID of the protocol to be deleted

Request Parameters

Table 5-771 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for deleting a protocol

```
DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}
```

Example Response

None

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The protocol is deleted successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.5 Metadata

5.13.5.1 Querying a Metadata File

Function

This API is provided for the **administrator** to query the metadata file imported to IAM for an identity provider.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see **Regions and Endpoints**.

Debugging

You can debug this API in **API Explorer**.

URI

GET /v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata

Table 5-772 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	Protocol ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-773 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Response Parameters

Table 5-774 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Metadata file ID.
idp_id	String	Identity provider name.
entity_id	String	Value of entityID field in the metadata file.
protocol_id	String	Protocol ID.
domain_id	String	Account ID.
xaccount_type	String	Account source. This parameter is left blank by default.
update_time	String	Time when the metadata file is imported or updated. NOTE UTC time format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss
data	String	Content of the metadata file.

Example Request

Request for querying a metadata file

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
  "update_time": "2020-02-12T13:26:25.0",
  "data": "<md:EntityDescript...",
  "idp_id": "ACME",
  "protocol_id": "saml",
  "id": "11354739a6c940bc899fd9070ed1036d",
  "entity_id": "https://idp.test.com/idp/shibboleth",
  "xaccount_type": ""
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.

Status Code	Description
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.13.5.2 Querying the Metadata File of Keystone

Function

This API is used to query the metadata file of Keystone.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3-ext/auth/OS-FEDERATION/SSO/metadata

Request Parameters

Table 5-775 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
unsigned	No	Boolean	Indicates whether to sign metadata according to SAML 2.0. The default value of this parameter is false .

Response Parameters

None

Example Request

Request for querying the metadata file of Keystone

GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/auth/OS-FEDERATION/SSO/metadata

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<md:EntityDescriptor ID="Mc106d5b14b70a4945fa270d8b52d0ed" entityID="https://
iam.myhuaweicloud.com" xmlns:md="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata">
  <ds:Signature xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
    <ds:SignedInfo>
      <ds:CanonicalizationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"/>
      <ds:SignatureMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmldsig-more#rsa-sha256"/>
      <ds:Reference URI="#Mc106d5b14b70a4945fa270d8b52d0ed">
        <ds:Transforms>
          <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#enveloped-signature"/>
          <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"/>
        </ds:Transforms>
        <ds:DigestMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
        <ds:DigestValue>GmS+Nvta/AvNy4fE7dFID5D+P1U=</ds:DigestValue>
      </ds:Reference>
    </ds:SignedInfo>
    <ds:SignatureValue>ljRL...</ds:SignatureValue>
    <ds:KeyInfo>
      <ds:X509Data>
        <ds:X509Certificate>MIIC...</ds:X509Certificate>
      </ds:X509Data>
    </ds:KeyInfo>
  </ds:Signature>
  <md:SPSSODescriptor WantAssertionsSigned="true"
protocolSupportEnumeration="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol">
    <md:KeyDescriptor use="signing">
      <ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
        <ds:X509Data>
          <ds:X509Certificate>MIIC...</ds:X509Certificate>
        </ds:X509Data>
      </ds:KeyInfo>
    </md:KeyDescriptor>
    <md:KeyDescriptor use="encryption">
      <ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
        <ds:X509Data>
          <ds:X509Certificate>MIIC...</ds:X509Certificate>
        </ds:X509Data>
      </ds:KeyInfo>
    </md:KeyDescriptor>
    <md:NameIDFormat
xmlns:md="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata">urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:transient</
md:NameIDFormat>
    <md:AssertionConsumerService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
Location="https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/auth/OS-FEDERATION/SSO/SAML2/POST" index="0"
isDefault="true" xmlns:md="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata"/>
    <md:AssertionConsumerService Binding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:PAOS"
Location="https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/auth/OS-FEDERATION/SSO/SAML2/ECP" index="1"
xmlns:md="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata"/>
  </md:SPSSODescriptor>
</md:EntityDescriptor>
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.

Status Code	Description
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.5.3 Importing a Metadata File

Function

This API is provided for the [administrator](#) to import a metadata file.

This API is used to import a metadata file to IAM to implement federated identity authentication. The metadata file specifies API addresses and certificate information in compliance with the SAML 2.0 standard. To obtain the metadata file of your enterprise IdP, contact the enterprise administrator.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata

Table 5-776 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	Protocol ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-777 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Access token issued to a user to bear its identity and permissions. For details about the permissions required by the token, see Actions .

Table 5-778 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	Account ID.
xaccount_type	Yes	String	Account source. This parameter is left blank by default.
metadata	Yes	String	Metadata of the IdP server.

Response Parameters

Table 5-779 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
message	String	Import result.

Example Request

Request for importing a metadata file

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/
{protocol_id}/metadata
{
  "xaccount_type": "",
  "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd...",
  "metadata": "<md:EntityDescript..."
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The metadata file is imported successfully.

```
{  
  "message": "Import metadata successful"  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The metadata file is imported successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
500	Internal server error.

Error Codes

None

5.13.6 Token

5.13.6.1 Obtaining an Unscoped Token (IdP Initiated)

Function

This API is used to obtain an unscoped token through IdP-initiated federated identity authentication.

Unscoped tokens cannot be used for authentication. A federated user can be authenticated only using a scoped token. For details, see [Obtaining a Scoped Token](#).

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

NOTE

- This API can be called using the CLI. The client can call this API to obtain a SAML response in IdP-initiated authentication mode and obtain an unscoped token through a browser.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/tokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-780 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	The client must use a browser to transfer SAML response parameters to the server. Set this parameter to application/x-www-form-urlencoded .
X-Idp-Id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID.

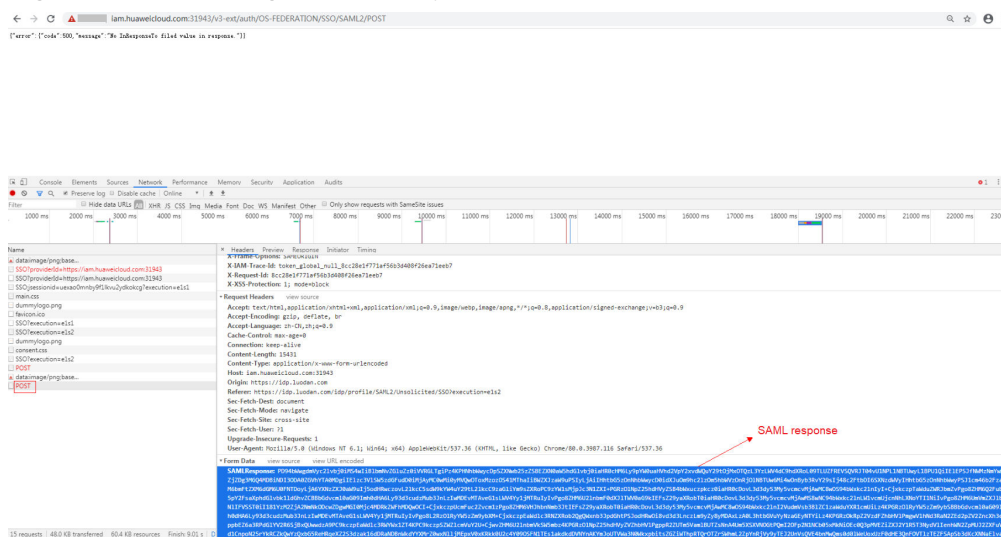
Table 5-781 Parameters in the request formData

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
SAMLResponse	Yes	String	Response body to be returned if IdP authentication is successful.

Perform the following procedure to obtain a SAML response:

1. Visit <https://idp.example.org/idp/profile/SAML2/Unsolicited/SSO?providerId=i.am.example.com> using a browser.
idp.example.org: Entity ID in the IdP metadata
i.am.example.com: Entity ID in the SP metadata
2. On the displayed identity provider login page, enter a username and then click **Login** (password-free login is supported). On the new page that is displayed, press **F12** and click **Accept**. Obtain the SAML response from POST as shown in the following figure.

Figure 5-6 Obtaining a SAML response



Response Parameters

Table 5-782 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed unscoped token.

Table 5-783 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	Object	Details of the unscoped token.

Table 5-784 token

Parameter	Type	Description
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.
user	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.

Table 5-785 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user.
id	String	User ID.
name	String	Username.

Parameter	Type	Description
OS-FEDERATION	Object	Federated identity authentication information.

Table 5-786 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-787 token.user.OS-FEDERATION

Parameter	Type	Description
groups	Array of objects	User group information.
identity_provider	Object	Identity provider information.
protocol	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-788 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.groups

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
name	String	User group name.

Table 5-789 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Identity provider ID.

Table 5-790 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID.

Example Request

Request for obtaining an unscoped token (IdP initiated)

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/tokens
SAMLResponse=PD94b...
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

```
Parameters in the response header
X-Subject-Token:MIlatAYJKoZlIhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...
Parameters in the response body
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-02-13T14:21:34.042000Z",
    "methods": [
      "mapped"
    ],
    "issued_at": "2020-02-12T14:21:34.042000Z",
    "user": {
      "OS-FEDERATION": {
        "identity_provider": {
          "id": "ACME"
        },
        "protocol": {
          "id": "saml"
        },
        "groups": [
          {
            "id": "06aa22601502cec4a23ac0084a74038f",
            "name": "admin"
          }
        ]
      },
      "domain": {
        "name": "IAMDomain",
        "id": "06ba0970a097acc0f36c0086bb6cfe0"
      },
      "name": "FederationUser",
      "id": "LdUTYSC7zmJVlic3yaCbLBXDxPAdDxLg"
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.

Status Code	Description
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.6.2 Obtaining a Scoped Token

Function

This API is used to obtain a scoped token through federated identity authentication.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/auth/tokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-791 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	No	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Table 5-792 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-793 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
identity	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.
scope	Yes	Object	Application scope of the token. The value can be project or domain .

Table 5-794 auth.identity

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
methods	Yes	Array of strings	Authentication method. The value of this parameter is token .
token	Yes	Object	Unscoped token information.

Table 5-795 auth.identity.token

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	Unscoped token ID.

Table 5-796 auth.scope

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	Object	If this parameter is set to domain , the token can be used to access resources in all projects under the account of a specified ID or name.
project	No	Object	If this parameter is set to project , the token can only be used to access resources in the project of a specified ID or name.

Table 5-797 auth.scope.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Account ID. Either id or name must be specified.
name	No	String	Account name. Either id or name must be specified.

Table 5-798 auth.scope.project

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	Object	Account information about the project. This parameter is mandatory if the name parameter is set.
id	No	String	Project ID. Either id or name must be specified.
name	No	String	Project name. Either id or name must be specified.

Table 5-799 auth.scope.project.domain

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Account ID. Either id or name must be specified.
name	No	String	Account name. Either id or name must be specified.

Response Parameters

Table 5-800 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed scoped token.

Table 5-801 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	Object	Details of the scoped token.

Table 5-802 token

Parameter	Type	Description
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token.
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog information.
domain	Object	Account information about the IAM user who requests for the token. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to domain .
project	Object	Project information about the IAM user who requests for the token. This parameter is returned only when the scope parameter in the request body has been set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Permissions information of the token.
user	Object	Information about the IAM user who requests for the token.
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .

Table 5-803 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.
id	String	Service ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Service name.
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.

Table 5-804 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
url	String	Endpoint URL.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
id	String	Endpoint ID.

Table 5-805 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-806 token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Project name.
id	String	Project ID.
domain	Object	Account information about the project.

Table 5-807 token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-808 token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Permission name.
id	String	Permission ID. The default value is 0 , which does not correspond to any permission.

Table 5-809 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Information about the account used to create the IAM user.
OS-FEDERATION	Object	Federated identity authentication information.
id	String	User ID.
name	String	Username.
password_expires_at	String	Password expiration time. If this parameter is not specified, the password will never expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .

Table 5-810 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Account name.
id	String	Account ID.

Table 5-811 token.user.OS-FEDERATION

Parameter	Type	Description
groups	Array of objects	User group information.
identity_provider	Object	Identity provider information.
protocol	Object	Protocol information.

Table 5-812 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.groups

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
name	String	User group name.

Table 5-813 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Identity provider ID.

Table 5-814 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID.

Example Request

Request for obtaining a scoped token

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "token"
      ],
      "token": {
        "id": "MIIatAYJKoZlIhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB..."
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "063bb260a480cecc0f36c0086bb6c..."
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

Parameters in the response header
X-Subject-Token:MIIatAYJKoZlIhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

Parameters in the response body

```
{
  "token": {
    "expires_at": "2020-02-13T14:21:34.042000Z",
    "methods": [
```

```

    "token"
  ],
  "catalog": [
    {
      "endpoints": [
        {
          "id": "d2983f677ce14f1e81cbb6a9345a107a",
          "interface": "public",
          "region": "*",
          "region_id": "*",
          "url": "https://iam.ap-southeast-1.myhuaweicloud.com/v3"
        }
      ],
      "id": "fd631b3426cb40f0919091d5861d8fea",
      "name": "keystone",
      "type": "identity"
    }
  ],
  "domain": {
    "id": "06aa2260a480cecc0f36c0086bb6cfe0",
    "name": "IAMDomain"
  },
  "roles": [
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "te_admin"
    },
    {
      "id": "0",
      "name": "secu_admin"
    }
  ],
  "issued_at": "2020-02-12T14:21:34.042000Z",
  "user": {
    "OS-FEDERATION": {
      "groups": [
        {
          "id": "06aa2260bb00cecc3f3ac0084a74038f",
          "name": "admin"
        }
      ],
      "identity_provider": {
        "id": "ACME"
      },
      "protocol": {
        "id": "saml"
      }
    },
    "domain": {
      "id": "06aa2260a480cecc0f36c0086bb6cfe0",
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    },
    "id": "LdQTDSC7zmJVlic3yaCbLBXDxPAdDxLg",
    "name": "FederationUser",
    "password_expires_at": ""
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.

Status Code	Description
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.6.3 Obtaining a Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token

Function

This API is used to obtain a federated identity authentication token using an OpenID Connect ID token.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-AUTH/id-token/tokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-815 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Idp-Id	Yes	String	Identity provider ID.

Table 5-816 Parameter in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	object	Details about the auth request parameter.

Table 5-817 GetIdTokenAuthParams

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id_token	Yes	object	Details about an ID token.
scope	No	object	Permission scope of the token you want to obtain. An unscoped token will be obtained if this parameter is not specified.

Table 5-818 GetIdTokenIdTokenBody

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	ID token, which is constructed by the enterprise IdP to carry the identity information of federated users. For details about how to obtain an ID token, see the enterprise IdP documentation.

Table 5-819 GetIdTokenIdScopeBody

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain	No	object	Domain scope details. Specify a domain or a project.
project	No	object	Project scope details. Specify a project or a domain.

Table 5-820 GetIdTokenScopeDomainOrProjectBody

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	No	String	Domain ID or project ID. Specify either this parameter or the name parameter.
name	No	String	Domain name or project name. Specify either this parameter or the id parameter.

Response Parameters

Status code: 201

Table 5-821 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed token.

Table 5-822 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	object	Details about the obtained token.

Table 5-823 token

Parameter	Type	Description
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Method for obtaining the token. For federated users, the default value of this parameter is mapped .

Parameter	Type	Description
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.ssssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
user	object	User details.
domain	object	Account details.
project	object	Project details. This parameter is only returned when the scope is set to project .
roles	Array of objects	Role or policy details.
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog details.

Table 5-824 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
OS-FEDERATION	object	Federated user details.
domain	object	Account details.
id	String	User ID.
name	String	Username.

Table 5-825 token.user.OS-FEDERATION

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	object	Identity provider details.
protocol	object	Protocol details.
groups	Array of objects	User group details.

Table 5-826 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Identity provider ID.

Table 5-827 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.protocol

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID.

Table 5-828 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.groups

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
name	String	User group name.

Table 5-829 token.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-830 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-831 token.project

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	object	Account details.
id	String	Project ID.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-832 token.project.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-833 roles

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Permission ID.
name	String	Permission name.

Table 5-834 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-835 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-836 CatalogInfo

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Example Request

- Request for obtaining a scoped token for a specific project
POST /v3.0/OS-AUTH/id-token/tokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "id_token": {
      "id": "eyJhbGciOiJIUzU..."
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "id": "46419baef4324...",
        "name": "ap-southeast-1"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request for obtaining a scoped token for a specific domain
POST /v3.0/OS-AUTH/id-token/tokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "id_token": {
      "id": "eyJhbGciOiJIUzU..."
    },
    "scope": {
      "domain": {
        "id": "063bb260a480...",
        "name": "IAMDomain"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

- Request for obtaining an unscoped token
POST /v3.0/OS-AUTH/id-token/tokens

```
{
  "auth": {
    "id_token": {
      "id": "eyJhbGciOiJIUzU..."
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The token is obtained successfully.

```
{
  "token" : {
    "expires_at" : "2018-03-13T03:00:01.168000Z",
    "methods" : [ "mapped" ],
    "issued_at" : "2018-03-12T03:00:01.168000Z",
    "user" : {
      "OS-FEDERATION" : {
        "identity_provider" : {
          "id" : "idptest"
        },
        "protocol" : {
          "id" : "oidc"
        },
        "groups" : [ {
          "name" : "admin",
          "id" : "45a8c8f..."
        } ]
      },
      "domain" : {
        "id" : "063bb260a480...",
        "name" : "IAMDomain"
      },
      "name" : "FederationUser",
      "id" : "suvmgvUZc4PaCOEc..."
    }
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Request body is invalid.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0011"
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "The request you have made requires authentication.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0001"
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Policy doesn't allow %(actions)s to be performed.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0003"
}
```

Status code: 404

The requested resource cannot be found.

```
{
  "error_msg" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",
  "error_code" : "IAM.0004"
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal system error.

```
{
  "error_msg": "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",
  "error_code": "IAM.0006"
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The token is obtained successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
500	Internal system error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13.6.4 Obtaining an Unscoped Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token

Function

This API is used to obtain an unscoped token using an OpenID Connect ID token.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/auth

Table 5-837 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
idp_id	Yes	String	Identity provider name.
protocol_id	Yes	String	Protocol ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-838 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Authorization	Yes	String	ID token of the identity provider. The format is Bearer <i>{ID Token}</i> .

Response Parameters

Status code: 201

Table 5-839 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-Token	String	Signed token.

Table 5-840 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
token	object	Details about the obtained token.

Table 5-841 token

Parameter	Type	Description
expires_at	String	Time when the token will expire. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
methods	Array of strings	Token obtaining method. The default value for federated authentication is mapped .
issued_at	String	Time when the token was issued. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .

Parameter	Type	Description
user	object	User details.
roles	Array of objects	Role or policy details.
catalog	Array of objects	Catalog details.

Table 5-842 token.user

Parameter	Type	Description
OS-FEDERATION	object	Federated user details.
domain	object	Account details.
id	String	User ID.
name	String	Username.

Table 5-843 token.user.OS-FEDERATION

Parameter	Type	Description
identity_provider	object	Identity provider details.
protocol	object	Protocol details.
groups	Array of objects	User group details.

Table 5-844 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Identity provider ID.

Table 5-845 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.identity_provider

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Protocol ID.

Table 5-846 token.user.OS-FEDERATION.groups

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	User group ID.
name	String	User group name.

Table 5-847 token.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.

Table 5-848 token.roles

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Permission ID.
name	String	Permission name.

Table 5-849 token.catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Type of the service which the API belongs to.

Table 5-850 token.catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Visibility of the API. public indicates that the API is available for public access.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	Region ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Example Request

Request for obtaining an unscoped token with an OpenID Connect ID token

```
POST https://{address}/v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/auth
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The token is obtained successfully.

```
{
  "token" : {
    "expires_at" : "2018-03-13T03:00:01.168000Z",
    "methods" : [ "mapped" ],
    "issued_at" : "2018-03-12T03:00:01.168000Z",
    "user" : {
      "OS-FEDERATION" : {
        "identity_provider" : {
          "id" : "idptest"
        },
        "protocol" : {
          "id" : "oidc"
        },
        "groups" : [ {
          "name" : "admin",
          "id" : "45a8c8f..."
        } ]
      },
      "domain" : {
        "id" : "063bb260a480...",
        "name" : "IAMDomain"
      },
      "name" : "FederationUser",
      "id" : "suvmgvUZc4PaCOEc..."
    }
  }
}
```

Status code: 400

Invalid parameters.

```
{
  "error" : {
    "code" : 400,
    "message" : "Request parameter 'idp id' is invalid.",
    "title" : "Bad Request"
  }
}
```

Status code: 401

Authentication failed.

```
{
  "error" : {
    "code" : 401,
    "message" : "The request you have made requires authentication.",
  }
}
```

```
"title" : "Unauthorized"  
}  
}
```

Status code: 403

Access denied.

```
{  
  "error" : {  
    "code" : 403,  
    "message" : "You are not authorized to perform the requested action.",  
    "title" : "Forbidden"  
  }  
}
```

Status code: 404

The server could not find the requested page.

```
{  
  "error" : {  
    "code" : 404,  
    "message" : "Could not find %(target)s: %(target_id)s.",  
    "title" : "Not Found"  
  }  
}
```

Status code: 500

Internal system error.

```
{  
  "error" : {  
    "code" : 500,  
    "message" : "An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.",  
    "title" : "Internal Server Error"  
  }  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The token is obtained successfully.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The server could not find the requested page.
500	Internal system error.

Error Codes

For details, see [Error Codes](#).

5.13.7 Listing Accounts Accessible to Federated Users

Function

This API is used to list the accounts whose resources are accessible to federated users.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

NOTE

- The API used to [query the account information accessible to an IAM user](#) is recommended because it can return the same response.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/domains

Request Parameters

Table 5-851 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Unscoped token.

Response Parameters

Table 5-852 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
domains	Array of objects	Account information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-853 domains

Parameter	Type	Description
enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether an account is enabled. true (default value) indicates that the account is enabled. false indicates that the account is disabled.
id	String	Account ID.
name	String	Account name.
links	Object	Account resource link.
description	String	Account description.

Table 5-854 domains.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-855 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for listing accounts accessible to federated users

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/domains
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "domains": [
    {
      "description": "",
      "enabled": true,
      "id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/domains/d78cbac186b744899480f25bd022f468"
      },
      "name": "IAMDomain"
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/domains"
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.13.8 Listing Projects Accessible to Federated Users

Function

This API is used to list the projects in which resources are accessible to federated users.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

NOTE

- The API used to [list the projects accessible to an IAM user](#) is recommended because it can return the same response.

URI

GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/projects

Request Parameters

Table 5-856 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Unscoped token.

Response Parameters

Table 5-857 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Resource link information.
projects	Array of objects	Project information.

Table 5-858 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Table 5-859 projects

Parameter	Type	Description
is_domain	Boolean	The value is false .
description	String	Description of the project.
links	Object	Project resource link.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the project.
id	String	Project ID.
parent_id	String	ID of the specified subproject or account ID of a specified system project, for example, the ap-southeast-1 project.
domain_id	String	Account ID of the project.
name	String	Project name.

Table 5-860 projects.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/projects>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "projects": [
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f2...",
      "name": "af-south-1",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/06f1cbbaf280106b2f14c00313a9d065"
      },
      "id": "06f1cbbaf280106b2f14c00313a9...",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "domain_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd02...",
      "is_domain": false,
      "parent_id": "d78cbac186b744899480f25bd0...",
      "name": "ap-southeast-1",
      "description": "",
      "links": {
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/projects/065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e..."
      },
      "id": "065a7c66da0010992ff7c0031e5...",
      "enabled": true
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/OS-FEDERATION/projects"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.

Status Code	Description
405	The requested resource cannot be found.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.14 Custom Identity Brokers

5.14.1 Obtaining a Login Token

Function

This API is used to obtain a login token for logging in through a custom identity broker. Login tokens are issued to users to log in through custom identity brokers. Each login token contains identity and session information of a user. To log in to a cloud service console using a custom identity broker URL, call this API to obtain a login token for authentication.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

NOTE

By default, a login token is valid for 10 minutes. You can set a validity period from 10 minutes to 12 hours.

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

POST /v3.0/OS-AUTH/securitytoken/logintokens

Request Parameters

Table 5-861 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

Table 5-862 Parameters in the request body

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
auth	Yes	Object	Authentication information.

Table 5-863 auth

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
securitytoken	Yes	Object	Authentication parameters.

Table 5-864 auth.securitytoken

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
access	Yes	String	AK.
secret	Yes	String	SK.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
id	Yes	String	<p>Temporary security token.</p> <p>A login token can be obtained using the security token of a custom identity broker user or a common user. For details, see Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User.</p> <p>A security token can be obtained using an agency, and the <code>session_user.name</code> parameter must be specified in the request body. For details, see Obtaining a Temporary Access Key and Security Token Through an Agency.</p>
duration_seconds	No	Integer	<p>Validity period (seconds) of the login token. The value ranges from 10 minutes to 12 hours. The default value is 10 minutes, that is, 600 seconds.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the transferred value is beyond the range (10 minutes to 12 hours), the default value 10 minutes is used. The validity period of the login token is the remaining validity period of the temporary security token or the value of <code>duration_seconds</code>, whichever is smaller. Set a long validity period (15 minutes to 24 hours) for the security token and ensure that the value of <code>duration_seconds</code> is less than the remaining validity period of the security token. If the remaining validity period of the security token is less than 10 minutes, the validity period of the login token is 10 minutes.

Response Parameters

Table 5-865 Parameters in the response header

Parameter	Type	Description
X-Subject-LoginToken	String	Signed login token.

Table 5-866 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
logintoken	Object	Login token information.

Table 5-867 logintoken

Parameter	Type	Description
domain_id	String	Account ID.
expires_at	String	Time when the login token will expire.
method	String	Authentication method. The value is federation_proxy for a custom identity broker user and is token for a user on Huawei Cloud.
user_id	String	User ID.
user_name	String	Username.
session_id	String	Session ID.
session_user_id	String	ID of a custom identity broker user. NOTE This parameter will be returned when you obtain a temporary access key and security token using an agency and specify the session_user.name parameter in the request body. The value of this parameter is the value of session_user.name .
session_name	String	Name of a custom identity broker user. NOTE This parameter will be returned when you obtain a temporary access key and security token using an agency and specify the session_user.name parameter in the request body. The value of this parameter is the value of session_user.name .
assumed_by	Object	Information about the delegated party. NOTE This parameter will be returned when you obtain a temporary access key and security token using an agency and specify the session_user.name parameter in the request body.

Table 5-868 logintoken.assumed_by

Parameter	Type	Description
user	Object	Information about the delegated party.

Table 5-869 logintoken.assumed_by.user

Parameter	Type	Description
domain	Object	Delegated account information.
name	String	Username of the delegated party.
password_expires_at	String	Expiration time of the password. NOTE The value is a UTC time in the YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.sssssZ format, for example, 2023-06-28T08:56:33.710000Z. For details about the date and timestamp formats, see ISO-8601 .
id	String	User ID.

Table 5-870 logintoken.assumed_by.user.domain

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Name of the account which the delegated party belongs to.
id	String	Account ID of the delegated party.

Example Request

Request for obtaining a login token through a custom identity broker

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-AUTH/securitytoken/logintokens
{
  "auth": {
    "securitytoken": {
      "access": "LUJHNN4WB569PGAP...",
      "secret": "7qtrm2cku0XubixiVkB0cvMfpnu7H2mLN...",
      "id": "gQpjbi1ub3J0a...",
      "duration_seconds": "600"
    }
  }
}
```

Example Response

Status code: 201

The request is successful.

Example 1: Response to the request for obtaining a temporary access key and security token through a token

Example 2: Response to the request for obtaining a temporary access key and security token through an agency (with **session_user.name** in the request body)

- Example 1

Parameters in the response header

X-Subject-LoginToken:MIlatAYJKoZlIhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...

```
Parameters in the response body
{
  "logintoken": {
    "domain_id": "05262121fb00d5c30fbec013bc1...",
    "expires_at": "2020-01-20T08:18:36.447000Z",
    "method": "token",
    "user_id": "0526213b8a80d38a1f31c013ed...",
    "user_name": "IAMUser",
    "session_user_id": "093f75808b8089ba1f6dc000c7cac...",
    "session_id": "40b328b6683a41b9bf8e7185e..."
  }
}
```

- **Example 2**

```
Parameters in the response header
X-Subject-LoginToken:MIlatAYJKoZlhvcNAQcCollapTCCGqECAQExDTALB...
Parameters in the response body
{
  "logintoken": {
    "domain_id": "05262121fb00d5c30fbec01...",
    "expires_at": "2020-01-23T03:27:26.728000Z",
    "method": "federation_proxy",
    "user_id": "07826f367b80d2474ff9c013a...",
    "user_name": "IAMDomainA/IAMAgency",
    "session_id": "0012c8e6adda4ce787e90585d...",
    "session_user_id": "093f75808b8089ba1f6dc000c7cac...",
    "session_name": "SessionUserName",
    "assumed_by": {
      "user": {
        "domain": {
          "name": "IAMDomainB",
          "id": "0659ef9c9c80d4560f14c009ac..."
        },
        "name": "IAMUserB",
        "password_expires_at": "2020-02-16T02:44:57.000000Z",
        "id": "0659ef9d4d00d3b81f26c009fe..."
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
201	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
500	Internal server error.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.15 Version Information Management

5.15.1 Querying the Version Information of Keystone APIs

Function

This API is used to query the version information of Keystone APIs.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Table 5-871 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
versions	Object	Keystone API version information.

Table 5-872 versions

Parameter	Type	Description
values	Array of objects	Keystone API version information.

Table 5-873 versions.values

Parameter	Type	Description
status	String	Version status.

Parameter	Type	Description
updated	String	Time when the API was last updated.
links	Array of objects	Version resource link information.
id	String	Version number, for example, v3.6 .
media-types	Array of objects	Supported message formats.

Table 5-874 versions.values.links

Parameter	Type	Description
rel	String	Link type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● self: Versioned link to a resource. ● bookmark: Permanent link to a resource. ● alternate: Alternate link to a resource.
href	String	Resource link

Table 5-875 versions.values.media-types

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Media type.
base	String	Basic data type.

Example Request

Request for querying the version information of Keystone APIs

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/
```

Example Response

Status code: 300

The request is successful. (Multiple choices)

```
{
  "versions": {
    "values": [
      {
        "media-types": [
          {
            "type": "application/vnd.openstack.identity-v3+json",
            "base": "application/json"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    ],
    "links": [
      {
        "rel": "self",
        "href": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/"
      }
    ],
    "id": "v3.6",
    "updated": "2016-04-04T00:00:00Z",
    "status": "stable"
  }
]
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
300	The request is successful. (Multiple choices)
400	Invalid parameters.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.15.2 Querying Information About Keystone API 3.0

Function

This API is used to obtain the information about Keystone API 3.0.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3

Request Parameters

None

Response Parameters

Table 5-876 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
version	Object	Information about Keystone API 3.0.

Table 5-877 version

Parameter	Type	Description
status	String	Version status.
updated	String	Time when the API was last updated.
links	Array of objects	Version resource link information.
id	String	Version number, for example, v3.6 .
media-types	Array of objects	Supported message formats.

Table 5-878 version.links

Parameter	Type	Description
rel	String	Link type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • self: Versioned link to a resource. • bookmark: Permanent link to a resource. • alternate: Alternate link to a resource.
href	String	Resource link.

Table 5-879 version.media-types

Parameter	Type	Description
type	String	Media type.
base	String	Basic data type.

Example Request

Request for querying information about Keystone API 3.0

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "version": {
    "media-types": [
      {
        "type": "application/vnd.openstack.identity-v3+json",
        "base": "application/json"
      }
    ],
    "links": [
      {
        "rel": "self",
        "href": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/"
      }
    ],
    "id": "v3.6",
    "updated": "2016-04-04T00:00:00Z",
    "status": "stable"
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.16 Services and Endpoints

5.16.1 Listing Services

Function

This API is used to list all services.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/services

Table 5-880 Query parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
type	No	String	Service type.

Request Parameters

Table 5-881 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-882 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
links	Object	Service resource link information.
services	Array of objects	Service information.

Table 5-883 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Parameter	Type	Description
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-884 services

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Service name.
description	String	Description of the service. This parameter is not returned when no service description is registered.
links	Object	Service resource link.
id	String	Service ID.
type	String	Service type.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the service.

Table 5-885 services.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying a list of services

GET <https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services>

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "links": {
    "next": null,
    "previous": null,
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services"
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "services": [
      {
        "name": "keystone",
        "links": {
          "next": null,
          "previous": null,
          "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services/1842ae22353d45a39a1eb89c22f0fe50"
        },
        "id": "1842ae22353d45a39a1eb89c22f0fe50",
        "type": "identity",
        "enabled": true
      },
      {
        "name": "iam",
        "links": {
          "next": null,
          "previous": null,
          "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services/6cf6e23e00dd49beb13313b024aec598"
        },
        "id": "6cf6e23e00dd49beb13313b024aec598",
        "type": "identity",
        "enabled": true
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
501	The API is not available.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.16.2 Querying Service Details

Function

This API is used to query the details of a service.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/services/{service_id}

Table 5-886 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
service_id	Yes	String	ID of the service to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-887 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-888 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
service	Object	Service information.

Table 5-889 service

Parameter	Type	Description
name	String	Service name.

Parameter	Type	Description
description	String	Description of the service. This parameter is not returned when no service description is registered.
links	Object	Service resource link.
id	String	Service ID.
type	String	Service type.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the service.

Table 5-890 service.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying service details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services/{service_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "service": {
    "name": "iam",
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/services/6cf6e23e00dd49beb13313b024aec598"
    },
    "id": "6cf6e23e00dd49beb13313b024aec598",
    "type": "identity",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
501	The API is not available.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.16.3 Querying the Service Catalog

Function

This API is used to query the service catalog corresponding to **X-Auth-Token** contained in the request.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/auth/catalog

Request Parameters

Table 5-891 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (No special permissions are required, but the scope of the token must be project .)

Response Parameters

Table 5-892 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
catalog	Array of objects	Service catalog information.
links	Object	Resource link information.

Table 5-893 catalog

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Endpoint information.
id	String	Service ID.
name	String	Service name.
type	String	Service type.

Table 5-894 catalog.endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Plane which the endpoint belongs to. The value is public .
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	ID of the region which the endpoint belongs to.

Parameter	Type	Description
url	String	Endpoint URL.

Table 5-895 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.

Example Request

Request for querying a service catalog

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/catalog
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "catalog": [
    {
      "endpoints": [
        {
          "id": "33e1cbdd86d34e89a63cf8ad16a5f49f",
          "interface": "public",
          "region": "*",
          "region_id": "*",
          "url": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0"
        }
      ],
      "id": "100a6a3477f1495286579b819d399e36",
      "name": "iam",
      "type": "iam"
    },
    {
      "endpoints": [
        {
          "id": "6c91faa9890f40b397542561e3d87444",
          "interface": "public",
          "region": "*",
          "region_id": "*",
          "url": "https://cbc.sample.domain.com/v1.0"
        }
      ],
      "id": "ad7396ee0eea4281a180c4230641b72f",
      "name": "bss-intlv1",
      "type": "bss-intlv1"
    }
  ],
  "links": {
    "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/catalog"
  }
}
```


Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
501	The API is not available.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.16.4 Listing Endpoints

Function

This API is used to list all endpoints. An endpoint provides an entry to a specific service.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/endpoints

Table 5-896 Query parameters

Parameter	Man dator y	Type	Description
interface	No	String	Plane which the endpoint belongs to.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
service_id	No	String	Service ID.

Request Parameters

Table 5-897 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-898 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoints	Array of objects	Resource link.
links	Object	Endpoint information.

Table 5-899 endpoints

Parameter	Type	Description
service_id	String	ID of the service which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	ID of the region which the endpoint belongs to.
links	Object	Endpoint resource link information.
id	String	Endpoint ID.
interface	String	Plane which the endpoint belongs to.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
url	String	Endpoint URL.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the endpoint.

Table 5-900 endpoints.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Table 5-901 links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying endpoints

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "endpoints": [
    {
      "service_id": "3e93d3eb20b34bfbbdcc81a79c1c3045",
      "region_id": "ap-southeast-1",
      "links": {
        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints/0046cca357c94165b7a10ec2c01bdf60"
      },
      "id": "0046cca357c94165b7a10ec2c01bdf60",
      "interface": "public",
      "region": "ap-southeast-1",
      "url": "https://ims.sample.domain.com",
      "enabled": true
    },
    {
      "service_id": "5186586acd38461d84b3dbf9f02e33ae",
      "region_id": "ap-southeast-1",
      "links": {
```

```

        "next": null,
        "previous": null,
        "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints/00d546d4823e452491407284ab26612c"
    },
    "id": "00d546d4823e452491407284ab26612c",
    "interface": "public",
    "region": "ap-southeast-1",
    "url": "https://ges.sample.domain.com/v1.0/${tenant_id}s",
    "enabled": true
  }
],
"links": {
  "next": null,
  "previous": null,
  "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints"
}
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
501	The API is not available.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

5.16.5 Querying Endpoint Details

Function

This API is used to query the details of an endpoint. An endpoint provides an entry to a specific service.

The API can be called using both the global endpoint and region-specific endpoints. For IAM endpoints, see [Regions and Endpoints](#).

Debugging

You can debug this API in [API Explorer](#).

URI

GET /v3/endpoints/{endpoint_id}

Table 5-902 URI parameters

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
endpoint_id	Yes	String	ID of the endpoint to be queried.

Request Parameters

Table 5-903 Parameters in the request header

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	IAM user token (no special permission requirements).

Response Parameters

Table 5-904 Parameters in the response body

Parameter	Type	Description
endpoint	Object	Endpoint information.

Table 5-905 endpoint

Parameter	Type	Description
service_id	String	ID of the service which the endpoint belongs to.
region_id	String	ID of the region which the endpoint belongs to.
links	Object	Endpoint resource link information.
id	String	Endpoint ID.

Parameter	Type	Description
interface	String	Plane which the endpoint belongs to.
region	String	Region which the endpoint belongs to.
url	String	Endpoint URL.
enabled	Boolean	Enabling status of the endpoint.

Table 5-906 endpoint.links

Parameter	Type	Description
self	String	Resource link.
next	String	Next resource link. If the next resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .
previous	String	Previous resource link. If the previous resource link is unavailable, this parameter is set to null .

Example Request

Request for querying endpoint details

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints/{endpoint_id}
```

Example Response

Status code: 200

The request is successful.

```
{
  "endpoint": {
    "service_id": "3e93d3eb20b34bfbbdcc81a79c1c3045",
    "region_id": "ap-southeast-1",
    "links": {
      "next": null,
      "previous": null,
      "self": "https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/endpoints/0046cca357c94165b7a10ec2c01bdf60"
    },
    "id": "0046cca357c94165b7a10ec2c01bdf60",
    "interface": "public",
    "region": "ap-southeast-1",
    "url": "https://ims.sample.domain.com",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	Invalid parameters.
401	Authentication failed.
403	Access denied.
404	The requested resource cannot be found.
405	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource.
413	The request entity is too large.
501	The API is not available.
503	Service unavailable.

Error Codes

None

6 Out-of-Date APIs

[Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project](#)

[Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#)

[Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#)

[Removing the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#)

6.1 Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function Description

This API is used to query the user groups associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.

NOTE

This API will be deprecated soon. Please use the API described in [Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project](#) instead.

URI

- URI format
GET /v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups
- URI parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of the enterprise project for querying associated user groups.

Request

- Request header parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with Security Administrator permissions.
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.

- Sample request

```
curl -i -k -H "X-Auth-Token:$token" -H 'Content-Type:application/json; charset=utf8' -X GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/535fb147-6148-4c71-a679-b79a2cb0ee5d/groups
```

Response

- Response body parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
groups	Yes	Array	Details about the user groups associated with the specified enterprise project.

- User groups format

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
group_id	Yes	String	ID of a user group.
group_name	Yes	String	Name of the user group.
group_desc	Yes	String	Description of the user group.
user_num	Yes	Int	Number of users contained in the user group.
policy_num	Yes	Int	Number of policies that have been configured for the user group.
created_at	Yes	Int	Time when the user group was created. The value is a Unix timestamp in millisecond.

- Example response: Querying an enterprise project with associated user groups

```
{
  "groups": [
    {
      "group_id": "758b99fa1fa24ec4a297d44e092bd...",
      "group_name": "Test",
      "group_desc": "Test",
      "user_num": 4,

```

```

    "policy_num": 1,
    "created_at": 1549088526...
  }
]
}

```

- If an enterprise project without any associated user groups is queried, the response body is empty.

```

{
  "groups": []
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The server failed to process the request.
401	You must enter a username and password to access the requested page.
403	Access denied.
404	The server could not find the requested page.

6.2 Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function

This API is used to query the permissions of a user group associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.

This API can be invoked using the global domain name iam.myhuaweicloud.com.

NOTE

This API will be deprecated soon. Please use the API described in [Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#) instead.

URI

- URI format
GET /v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles
- URI parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of the enterprise project for querying the permissions of an associated user group.
group_id	Yes	String	ID of a user group associated with the enterprise project.

Request

- Request header parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with Security Administrator permissions.
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.

- Sample request

```
curl -i -k -H "X-Auth-Token:$token" -H 'Content-Type:application/json; charset=utf8' -X GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/535fb147-6148-4c71-a679-b79a2cb0e.../groups/10d8104f395d43468094753f28692.../roles
```

Response

- Response body parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
roles	Yes	JSONArray	Permission information.

- Description for the role format

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
display_name	Yes	String	Name of a permission displayed on the console.
description	Yes	String	Description of the permission.
description_cn	Yes	String	Description of the permission.

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
domain_id	Yes	String	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a custom policy has been bound to the user group, the value of this parameter is the account ID of the user that creates the custom policy. If a default policy has been bound to the user group, the value of this parameter is null.
flag	No	String	A tag for indicating an internal fine-grained role.
catalog	Yes	String	Directory which the permission belongs to. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a custom policy has been bound to the user group, the value of this parameter is CUSTOMED. If a default policy has been bound to the user group, the value of this parameter is the corresponding service name, for example, ECS.
policy	Yes	Dict	Details about the permission. For more information, see Description for the policy format .
id	Yes	String	Permission ID.
type	Yes	String	Display position of the permission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AX: Displayed in the Global project. XA: Displayed in projects other than the Global project. NOTE The value of this parameter can only be AX or XA , and cannot be AA or XX .
name	Yes	String	Name of the permission used in the system.

- [Description for the policy format](#)

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Version	Yes	String	Policy version.
Statement	Yes	JSONArray	Statement for using the policy to grant permissions. A policy consists of a maximum of eight statements. A Statement field contains the Effect and Action elements.

- Description for the statement format

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
Effect	Yes	String	The value can be Allow or Deny . If both Allow and Deny statements are found in a policy, the authentication starts from the Deny statements.
Action	Yes	StringArray	Permission set, which specifies the operation permissions on resources. The number of permission sets cannot exceed 100. Format: The value format is <i>Service name.Resource type.Action</i> , for example, vpc:ports:create . <i>Service name</i> : indicates the product name, such as ecs , evs , or vpc . Only lowercase letters are allowed. <i>Resource type</i> and <i>Action</i> : The values are case-insensitive, and the wildcard (*) is allowed. A wildcard (*) can represent all or part of the information about resource types and actions for the specific service.

- Example successful response

```
{
  "roles": [
    {
      "display_name": "Customed ECS Viewer",
      "description": "The read-only permissions to all ECS resources, which can be used for statistics and survey.",
      "domain_id": "9698542758bc422088c0c3eabf...",
      "catalog": "CUSTOMED",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

"policy": {
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "ecs:*:get*",
        "ecs:*:list*",
        "ecs:blockDevice:use",
        "ecs:serverGroups:manage",
        "ecs:serverVolumes:use",
        "evs:*:get*",
        "evs:*:list*",
        "vpc:*:get*",
        "vpc:*:list*",
        "ims:*:get*",
        "ims:*:list*"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow"
    }
  ]
},
"id": "24e7a89bffe443979760c4e9715c1...",
"type": "XA",
"name": "custom_9698542758bc422088c0c3eabfc30d1..."
}
]
}

```

- Error response body parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
error	Yes	Dict	Response error
message	Yes	String	Error details
code	Yes	Int	Status code
title	Yes	String	Error type

- Example failed response

```

{
  "error": {
    "message": "Authentication failed",
    "code": 401,
    "title": "Unauthorized"
  }
}

```

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
200	The request is successful.
400	The server failed to process the request.
401	You must enter a username and password to access the requested page.

Status Code	Description
403	Access denied.
500	Failed to complete the request because of an internal service error.

6.3 Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function Description

This API is used to grant permissions to a user group associated with the enterprise project of a specified ID.

This API can be invoked using the global domain name iam.myhuaweicloud.com.

NOTE

This API will be deprecated soon. Please use the API described in [Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#) instead.

URI

- URI format
PUT /v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
- URI parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of an enterprise project.
group_id	Yes	String	ID of a user group to be granted permissions.
role_id	Yes	String	Permission ID. Only fine-grained policies (including default and custom policies) of version 1.1 can be granted to a user group.

Request

- Request header parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with Security Administrator permissions.
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json; charset=utf8 in this field.

- Sample request

```
curl -i -k -H "X-Auth-Token:$token" -H 'Content-Type:application/json; charset=utf8' -X PUT https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/535fb147-6148-4c71-a679-b79a2cb0e.../groups/10d8104f395d43468094753f28692.../roles/013ad036ee4c4d108327f02cbb479...
```

Response

No response body.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The server failed to process the request.
401	You must enter a username and password to access the requested page.
403	Access denied.
404	The server could not find the requested page.
500	Internal server error.

6.4 Removing the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project

Function Description

This API is used to remove the permissions of a user group associated with an enterprise project.

This API can be invoked using the global domain name iam.myhuaweicloud.com.

 NOTE

This API will be deprecated soon. Please use the API described in [Removing Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project](#) instead.

URI

- URI format
DELETE /v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}
- URI parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
enterprise_project_id	Yes	String	ID of an enterprise project.
group_id	Yes	String	ID of a user group.
role_id	Yes	String	ID of a role (policy) associated with the user group.

Request

- Request header parameter description

Parameter	Mandatory	Type	Description
X-Auth-Token	Yes	String	Authenticated token with Security Administrator permissions.
Content-Type	Yes	String	Fill application/json;charset=utf8 in this field.

- Sample request

```
curl -i -k -H "X-Auth-Token:$token" -H 'Content-Type:application/json;charset=utf8' -X DELETE https://iam.myhuaweicloud.com/v3.0/OS-PAP/enterprise-projects/535fb147-6148-4c71-a679-b79a2cb0e.../groups/10d8104f395d43468094753f28692.../roles/013ad036ee4c4d108327f02cbb479...
```

Response

No response body.

Status Codes

Status Code	Description
204	The request is successful.
400	The server failed to process the request.

Status Code	Description
401	You must enter a username and password to access the requested page.
403	Access denied.
404	The server could not find the requested page.
500	Internal server error.

7 Permissions and Actions

[Permissions and Supported Actions](#)

[Actions](#)

7.1 Permissions and Supported Actions

By default, new IAM users do not have permissions assigned. You need to add a user to one or more groups, and attach permissions policies or roles to these groups. Users inherit permissions from the groups to which they are added and can perform specified operations on cloud services based on the permissions.

You can grant users permissions by using [roles](#) and [policies](#). Roles are a type of coarse-grained authorization mechanism that defines permissions related to user responsibilities. Policies define API-based permissions for operations on specific resources under certain conditions, allowing for more fine-grained, secure access control of cloud resources.

NOTE

Policy-based authorization is useful if you want to allow or deny the access to an API.

An account has all the permissions required to call all APIs, but IAM users must be assigned the required permissions. The permissions required for calling an API are determined by the actions supported by the API. Only users who have been granted permissions allowing the actions can call the API successfully. For example, if an IAM user wants to query ECSs using an API, the user must have been granted permissions that allow the **ecs:servers:list** action.

Supported Actions

IAM provides system-defined policies that can be directly used. You can also create custom policies and use them to supplement system-defined policies, implementing more refined access control. Operations supported by policies are specific to APIs. The following are common concepts related to policies:

- **Permissions:** Statements in a policy that allow or deny certain operations.
- **APIs:** REST APIs that can be called by a user who has been granted specific permissions.

- Actions: Specific operations that are allowed or denied in [custom policies](#).
- IAM or enterprise projects: Type of projects for which an action will take effect. Policies that contain actions for both IAM and enterprise projects can be used and take effect for both IAM and Enterprise Management. Policies that only contain actions for IAM projects can be used and only take effect for IAM. For details about the differences between IAM and enterprise projects, see [What Are the Differences Between IAM Projects and Enterprise Projects?](#)

 NOTE

- The check mark (√) and cross symbol (x) indicate that an action takes effect or does not take effect for the corresponding type of projects. A hyphen (-) indicates that an action is irrelevant to the corresponding type of projects.
- IAM is a global service which does not involve project-based authorization.
- Some permissions support only actions and do not support APIs, such as [permissions for virtual MFA device management](#).

7.2 Actions

Token Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Obtaining an Agency Token	POST /v3/auth/tokens	iam:tokens:assume	-	-

Access Key Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Permanent Access Keys	GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials	iam:credentials:listCredentials	-	-
Querying a Permanent Access Key	GET /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}	iam:credentials:getCredential	-	-
Creating a Permanent Access Key	POST /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials	iam:credentials:createCredential	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Modifying a Permanent Access Key	PUT /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}	iam:credentials:updateCredential	-	-
Deleting a Permanent Access Key	DELETE /v3.0/OS-CREDENTIAL/credentials/{access_key}	iam:credentials:deleteCredential	-	-

Virtual MFA Device Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Binding a Virtual MFA Device	PUT /v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/bind	iam:mfa:bindMFADevice	-	-
Unbinding a Virtual MFA Device	PUT /v3.0/OS-MFA/mfa-devices/unbind	iam:mfa:unbindMFADevice	-	-
Generating a Secret Key for Binding a Virtual MFA Device	POST /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices	iam:mfa:createVirtualMFADevice	-	-
Deleting a Virtual MFA Device	DELETE /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices	iam:mfa:deleteVirtualMFADevice	-	-

Project Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Projects	GET /v3/projects	iam:projects:listProjects	-	-
Creating a Project	POST /v3/projects	iam:projects:createProject	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Modifying Project Information	PATCH /v3/projects/{project_id}	iam:projects:updateProject	-	-
Changing Project Status	PUT /v3-ext/projects/{project_id}	iam:projects:updateProject	-	-
Listing the Projects Accessible to a User	GET /v3/users/{user_id}/projects	iam:projects:listProjectsForUser	-	-
Deleting a Project	×	iam:projects:deleteProject	-	-
Querying the Quotas of a Project	GET /v3.0/OS-QUOTA/projects/{project_id}	iam:quotas:listQuotasForProject	-	-

Account Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project (Project)	Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project)
Querying the Quotas of an Account	GET /v3.0/OS-QUOTA/domains/{domain_id}	iam:quotas:listQuotas	-	-

IAM User Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing IAM Users	GET /v3/users	iam:users:listUsers	-	-
Creating an IAM User	POST /v3/users	iam:users:createUser	-	-
Modifying User Information	PATCH /v3/users/{user_id}	iam:users:updateUser	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Deleting an IAM User	DELETE /v3/users/{user_id}	iam:users:deleteUser	-	-
Creating an IAM User (Recommended)	POST /v3.0/OS-USER/users	iam:users:createUser	-	-
Querying IAM User Details (Including Email Address and Mobile Number)	GET /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}	iam:users:getUser	-	-
Querying IAM User Details	GET /v3/users/{user_id}	iam:users:getUser	-	-
Resetting an IAM User's Password	×	iam:users:resetUserPassword	-	-
Configuring Login Protection	×	iam:users:setUserLoginProtect	-	-
Listing Users Who Have Access to a Specified Project	×	iam:users:listUsersForProject	-	-
Querying MFA Device Information of IAM Users	GET /v3.0/OS-MFA/virtual-mfa-devices	iam:mfa:listVirtualMFADevices	-	-
Querying the MFA Device Information of an IAM User	GET /v3.0/OS-MFA/users/{user_id}/virtual-mfa-device	iam:mfa:getVirtualMFADevice	-	-
Querying Login Protection Configurations of IAM Users	GET /v3.0/OS-USER/login-protects	iam:users:listUserLoginProtects	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Querying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User	GET /v3.0/OS-USER/users/{user_id}/login-protect	iam:users:getUserLoginProtect	-	-

User Group Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Querying the User Groups Which an IAM User Belongs to	GET /v3/users/{user_id}/groups	iam:groups:listGroupsForUser	-	-
Querying the IAM Users in a Group	GET /v3/groups/{group_id}/users	iam:users:listUsersForGroup	-	-
Listing User Groups	GET /v3/groups	iam:groups:listGroups	-	-
Querying User Group Details	GET /v3/groups/{group_id}	iam:groups:getGroup	-	-
Creating a User Group	POST /v3/groups	iam:groups:createGroup	-	-
Updating User Group Information	PATCH /v3/groups/{group_id}	iam:groups:updateGroup	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Deleting a User Group	DELETE /v3/groups/{group_id}	iam:groups:deleteGroup iam:permissions:removeUserFromGroup iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroup iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnProject iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnDomain	-	-
Checking Whether an IAM User Belongs to a User Group	HEAD /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}	iam:permissions:checkUserInGroup	-	-
Adding an IAM User to a User Group	PUT /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}	iam:permissions:addUserToGroup	-	-
Removing an IAM User from a User Group	DELETE /v3/groups/{group_id}/users/{user_id}	iam:permissions:removeUserFromGroup	-	-

Permissions Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Permissions	GET /v3/roles	iam:roles:listRoles	-	-
Querying Permission Details	GET /v3/roles/{role_id}	iam:roles:getRole	-	-
Querying Permissions Assignment Records	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/role-assignments	iam:permissions:listRoleAssignments	√	√

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Querying Permissions of a User Group for the Global Service Project	GET /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForGroupOnDomain	-	-
Querying Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project	GET /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForGroupOnProject	-	-
Granting Permissions to a User Group for the Global Service Project	PUT /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToGroupOnDomain	-	-
Granting Permissions to a User Group for a Region-specific Project	PUT /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToGroupOnProject	-	-
Removing Permissions of a User Group for a Region-specific Project	DELETE /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnProject	-	-
Removing Permissions of a User Group for the Global Service Project	DELETE /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnDomain	-	-
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for the Global Service Project	HEAD /v3/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:checkRoleForGroupOnDomain	-	-
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project	HEAD /v3/projects/{project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:checkRoleForGroupOnProject	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Granting Specified Permissions to a User Group for All Projects	PUT /v3/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects	iam:permissions:grantRoleToGroup	-	-
Querying the Permissions Granted to a User for a Specified Project	×	iam:permissions:listRolesForUserOnProject	-	-
Querying All Permissions of a User Group	×	iam:permissions:listRolesForGroup	-	-
Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions	×	iam:permissions:checkRoleForGroup	-	-
Removing Permissions of a User Group	×	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroup	-	-
Querying Permission Assignment Records	×	iam:permissions:listRoleAssignments	-	-

Custom Policy Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Custom Policies	GET /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles	iam:roles:listRoles	-	-
Querying Custom Policy Details	GET /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}	iam:roles:getRole	-	-
Creating a Custom Policy for Cloud Services	POST /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles	iam:roles:createRole	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Modifying a Custom Policy for Cloud Services	PATCH /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}	iam:roles:updateRole	-	-
Deleting a Custom Policy	DELETE /v3.0/OS-ROLE/roles/{role_id}	iam:roles:deleteRole	-	-

Agency Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Creating an Agency	POST /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies	iam:agencies:createAgency	-	-
Listing Agencies	GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies	iam:agencies:listAgencies	-	-
Querying Agency Details	GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}	iam:agencies:getAgency	-	-
Modifying an Agency	PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}	iam:agencies:updateAgency	-	-
Deleting an Agency	DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/agencies/{agency_id}	iam:agencies:deleteAgency	-	-
Granting Permissions to an Agency for a Region-specific Project	PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnProject	-	-
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for a Region-specific Project	HEAD /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgencyOnProject	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Querying Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project	GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForAgencyOnProject	-	-
Removing Permissions of an Agency for a Region-specific Project	DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/projects/{project_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromAgencyOnProject	-	-
Granting Permissions to an Agency for the Global Service Project	PUT /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnDomain	-	-
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions for the Global Service Project	HEAD /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgencyOnDomain	-	-
Querying Permissions of an Agency for the Global Service Project	GET /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForAgencyOnDomain	-	-
Removing Permissions of an Agency for the Global Service Project	DELETE /v3.0/OS-AGENCY/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromAgencyOnDomain	-	-
Querying All Permissions of an Agency	GET /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/inherited_to_projects	iam:permissions:listRolesForAgency	-	-
Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions	HEAD /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects	iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgency	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Granting Specified Permissions to an Agency	PUT /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects	iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgency	-	-
Removing Permissions of an Agency	DELETE /v3.0/OS-INHERIT/domains/{domain_id}/agencies/{agency_id}/roles/{role_id}/inherited_to_projects	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromAgency	-	-

Enterprise Project Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project (Project)	Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project)
Querying User Groups Associated with an Enterprise Project	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups	iam:permissions:listGroupsOnEnterpriseProject	-	√
Querying the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForGroupOnEnterpriseProject	-	√
Granting Permissions to a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToGroupOnEnterpriseProject	-	√

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project (Project)	Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project)
Deleting the Permissions of a User Group Associated with an Enterprise Project	DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/groups/{group_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromGroupOnEnterpriseProject	-	√
Querying Enterprise Projects Associated with a User Group	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/groups/{group_id}/enterprise-projects	iam:permissions:listEnterpriseProjectsForGroup	-	√
Querying Enterprise Projects Directly Associated with a User	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/users/{user_id}/enterprise-projects	iam:permissions:listEnterpriseProjectsForUser	-	√
Listing Users Associated with an Enterprise Project	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users	iam:permissions:listUsersForEnterpriseProject	-	√
Listing Roles of a User Associated with an Enterprise Project	GET /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles	iam:permissions:listRolesForUserOnEnterpriseProject	-	√
Granting Permissions to a User Associated with an Enterprise Project	PUT /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:grantRoleToUserOnEnterpriseProject	-	√
Deleting Roles of a User Associated with an Enterprise Project	DELETE /v3.0/OS-PERMISSION/enterprise-projects/{enterprise_project_id}/users/{user_id}/roles/{role_id}	iam:permissions:revokeRoleFromUserOnEnterpriseProject	-	√

Security Settings

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project (Project)	Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project)
Modifying the Operation Protection Policy	PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy	iam:securitypolicies:updateProtectPolicy	-	-
Querying the Operation Protection Policy	GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/protect-policy	iam:securitypolicies:getProtectPolicy	-	-
Modifying the Password Policy	PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy	iam:securitypolicies:updatePasswordPolicy	-	-
Querying the Password Policy	GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/password-policy	iam:securitypolicies:getPasswordPolicy	-	-
Modifying the Login Authentication Policy	PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy	iam:securitypolicies:updateLoginPolicy	-	-
Querying the Login Authentication Policy	GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/login-policy	iam:securitypolicies:getLoginPolicy	-	-
Modifying the ACL for Console Access	PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy	iam:securitypolicies:updateConsoleAclPolicy	-	-
Querying the ACL for Console Access	GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/console-acl-policy	iam:securitypolicies:getConsoleAclPolicy	-	-
Modifying the ACL for API Access	PUT /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy	iam:securitypolicies:updateApiAclPolicy	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project (Project)	Enterprise Project (Enterprise Project)
Querying the ACL for API Access	GET /v3.0/OS-SECURITYPOLICY/domains/{domain_id}/api-acl-policy	iam:securitypolicies:getApiAcPolicy	-	-

Federated Identity Authentication Management

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Identity Providers	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers	iam:identityProviders:listIdentityProviders	-	-
Querying Identity Provider Details	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}	iam:identityProviders:getIdentityProvider	-	-
Creating a SAML Identity Provider	PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}	iam:identityProviders:createIdentityProvider	-	-
Modifying a SAML Identity Provider	PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}	iam:identityProviders:updateIdentityProvider	-	-
Deleting a SAML Identity Provider	DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{id}	iam:identityProviders:deleteIdentityProvider	-	-
Creating an OpenID Connect Identity Provider	POST /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config	iam:identityProviders:createOpenIDConnectConfig	-	-
Modifying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider	PUT /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config	iam:identityProviders:updateOpenIDConnectConfig	-	-
Querying Details About an OpenID Connect Identity Provider	GET /v3.0/OS-FEDERATION/identity-providers/{idp_id}/openid-connect-config	iam:identityProviders:getOpenIDConnectConfig	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Listing Mappings	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings	iam:identityProviders:listMappings	-	-
Querying Mapping Details	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}	iam:identityProviders:getMapping	-	-
Registering a Mapping	PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}	iam:identityProviders:createMapping	-	-
Updating a Mapping	PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}	iam:identityProviders:updateMapping	-	-
Deleting a Mapping	DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/mappings/{id}	iam:identityProviders:deleteMapping	-	-
Listing Protocols	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols	iam:identityProviders:listProtocols	-	-
Querying Protocol Details	GET /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}	iam:identityProviders:getProtocol	-	-
Registering a Protocol	PUT /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}	iam:identityProviders:createProtocol	-	-
Updating a Protocol	PATCH /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}	iam:identityProviders:updateProtocol	-	-
Deleting a Protocol	DELETE /v3/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}	iam:identityProviders:deleteProtocol	-	-

Permission	API	Action	IAM Project	Enterprise Project
Querying a Metadata File	GET /v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata	iam:identityProviders:getIDPMetadata	-	-
Importing a Metadata File	POST /v3-ext/OS-FEDERATION/identity_providers/{idp_id}/protocols/{protocol_id}/metadata	iam:identityProviders:createIDPMetadata	-	-

8 Appendix

[Status Codes](#)

[Error Codes](#)

[Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information](#)

8.1 Status Codes

Table 8-1 Status codes

Status Code	Message Title	Description
100	Continue	The client should continue with its request. This interim response is used to inform the client that the initial part of the request has been received and has not yet been rejected by the server.
101	Switching Protocols	The requester has asked the server to switch protocols and the server has agreed to do so. The protocol should be switched only when it is advantageous to do so. For example, switching to a newer version of HTTP is advantageous over older versions.
201	Created	The request has been fulfilled and resulted in a new resource being created.
202	Accepted	The request has been accepted for processing, but the processing has not been completed.
203	Non-Authoritative Information	The server successfully processed the request, but is returning information that may be from another source.

Status Code	Message Title	Description
204	NoContent	The server successfully processed the request and is not returning any content. The status code is returned in response to an HTTP OPTIONS request.
205	Reset Content	The server successfully processed the request, but is not returning any content.
206	Partial Content	The server has fulfilled the partial GET request for the resource.
300	Multiple Choices	There are multiple options for the resource from which the client may choose. For example, this code could be used to present a list of resource characteristics and addresses from which the client such as a browser may choose.
301	Moved Permanently	The requested resource has been assigned a new permanent URI and any future references to this resource should use one of the returned URIs.
302	Found	The requested resource resides temporarily under a different URI.
303	See Other	The response to the request can be found under a different URI and should be retrieved using a GET or POST method.
304	Not Modified	The requested resource has not been modified. When the server returns this status code, it does not return any resources.
305	Use Proxy	The requested resource must be accessed through a proxy.
306	Unused	This HTTP status code is no longer used.
400	BadRequest	The request could not be understood by the server due to malformed syntax. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.
401	Unauthorized	The authorization information provided by the client is incorrect or invalid. Check the username and password.
402	Payment Required	This status code is reserved for future use.

Status Code	Message Title	Description
403	Forbidden	The server understood the request, but is refusing to fulfill it. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.
404	NotFound	The requested resource cannot be found. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.
405	MethodNotAllowed	The method specified in the request is not allowed for the requested resource. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.
406	Not Acceptable	The server cannot fulfill the request based on the content characteristics of the request.
407	Proxy Authentication Required	This code is similar to 401, but indicates that the client must first authenticate itself with the proxy.
408	Request Time-out	The client does not produce a request within the time that the server was prepared to wait. The client may repeat the request without modifications at any later time.
409	Conflict	The request could not be completed due to a conflict with the current state of the resource. This status code indicates that the resource that the client attempts to create already exists, or the request fails to be processed because of the update of the conflict request.
410	Gone	The requested resource is no longer available. The requested resource has been deleted permanently.
411	Length Required	The server refuses to process the request without a defined Content-Length.
412	Precondition Failed	The server does not meet one of the preconditions that the requester puts on the request.

Status Code	Message Title	Description
413	Request Entity Too Large	The server is refusing to process a request because the request entity is larger than the server is willing or able to process. The server may close the connection to prevent the client from continuing the request. If the condition is temporary, the server should include a Retry-After header field to indicate that it is temporary and after what time the client may try again.
414	Request-URI Too Large	The server is refusing to service the request because the request URI is longer than the server is willing to interpret.
415	Unsupported Media Type	The server is refusing to service the request because the entity of the request is in a format not supported by the requested resource for the requested method.
416	Requested range not satisfiable	The requested range is invalid.
417	Expectation Failed	The server fails to meet the requirements of the Expect request header field.
422	UnprocessableEntity	The request was well-formed but was unable to be followed due to semantic errors.
429	TooManyRequests	The client has sent more requests than its rate limit is allowed within a given amount of time, or the server has received more requests than it is able to process within a given amount of time. In this case, the client should repeat requests after the time specified in the Retry-After header of the response expires.
500	InternalServerError	The server encountered an unexpected condition which prevented it from fulfilling the request.
501	Not Implemented	The server does not support the functionality required to fulfill the request.
502	Bad Gateway	The server, while acting as a gateway or proxy, received an invalid response from the upstream server it accessed in attempting to fulfill the request.
503	ServiceUnavailable	The requested service is unavailable. The client should not repeat the request without modifications.

Status Code	Message Title	Description
504	ServerTimeout	The request cannot be fulfilled within a given amount of time. The response will reach the client only if the request carries a timeout parameter.
505	HTTP Version not supported	The server does not support the HTTP protocol version used in the request.

8.2 Error Codes

If an error code starting with **APIGW** is returned after you call an API, rectify the fault by referring to the instructions provided in [Error Codes](#).

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	1100	Mandatory parameters are not specified.	Mandatory parameters are not specified.	Check the request parameters.
400	1101	Invalid username.	Invalid username.	Check the username.
400	1102	Invalid email address.	Invalid email address.	Check the email address.
400	1103	Incorrect password.	Incorrect password.	Check the password.
400	1104	Invalid mobile number.	Invalid mobile number.	Check the mobile number.
400	1105	The value of xuser_type must be the same as that of xdomain_type .	The value of xuser_type must be the same as that of xdomain_type .	Check whether the value of xuser_type is the same as that of xdomain_type .
400	1106	The country code and mobile number must be set at the same time.	The country code and mobile number must be set at the same time.	Check whether the country code and mobile number have been both specified.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	1107	The account administrator cannot be deleted.	The account administrator cannot be deleted.	This operation is not allowed.
400	1108	The new password must be different from the old password.	The new password must be different from the old password.	Enter another password.
400	1109	The username already exists.	The username already exists.	Modify the username.
400	1110	The email address has already been used.	The email address has already been used.	Enter another email address.
400	1111	The mobile number has already been used.	The mobile number has already been used.	Enter another mobile number.
400	1113	The values of xuser_id and xuser_type already exist.	The values of xuser_id and xuser_type already exist.	Modify the values of xuser_id and xuser_type .
400	1115	The number of IAM users has reached the maximum allowed limit.	The number of IAM users has reached the maximum allowed limit.	Modify the user quota or contact technical support.
400	1117	Invalid user description.	Invalid user description.	Modify the user description.
400	1118	The password is weak.	The password is weak.	Enter another password.
400	IAM.0007	Request parameter % (key)s is invalid.	The request parameter is invalid.	Check the request parameter.
400	IAM.0008	Please scan the QR code first.	Scan the QR code first.	Scan the QR code first.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.0009	X-Subject-Token is invalid in the request.	X-Subject-Token in the request is invalid.	Check the request parameter.
400	IAM.0010	The QR code has already been scanned by another user.	The QR code has already been scanned by someone else.	No action is required.
400	IAM.0011	Request body is invalid.	The request body is invalid.	Check the request body.
400	IAM.0072	'%(key)s' is a required property.	The request is invalid. For example, %(key)s is required.	Contact technical support.
400	IAM.0073	Invalid input for field '%(key)s'. The value is '%(value)s'.	The input is invalid.	Contact technical support.
400	IAM.0077	Invalid policy type.	The policy type is invalid.	Contact technical support.
400	IAM.1000	The role must be a JSONObject.	The role object is missing.	Check whether the request body contains the role object.
400	IAM.1001	The display_name must be a string and cannot be left blank or contain spaces.	The value of display_name is empty or contains spaces.	Check whether the value of display_name is correct.
400	IAM.1002	The length [input length] of the display name exceeds 64 characters.	The display_name field cannot exceed 64 characters.	Check the length of the display_name field.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1003	The display_name contains invalid characters.	The display_name field contains invalid characters.	Check whether the value of display_name is correct.
400	IAM.1004	The type must be a string and cannot be left blank or contain spaces.	The type field is empty.	Check whether the value of type is correct.
400	IAM.1005	Invalid type [input type].	The type field is invalid.	Check whether the value of type is correct.
400	IAM.1006	The custom policy does not need a catalog.	Custom policies cannot contain the catalog field.	Delete the catalog field.
400	IAM.1007	The custom policy does not need a flag.	Custom policies cannot contain the flag field.	Delete the flag field.
400	IAM.1008	The custom policy does not need a name.	Custom policies cannot contain the name field.	Delete the name field.
400	IAM.1009	The type of a custom policy must be 'AX' or 'XA'.	The type of a custom policy can only be AX or XA .	Change the value of the type field to AX or XA .
400	IAM.1010	The catalog must be a string.	The value of the catalog field must be a character string.	Check whether the value of catalog is correct.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1011	The length [input length] of the catalog exceeds 64 characters.	The catalog field cannot exceed 64 characters.	Check the length of the catalog field.
400	IAM.1012	Invalid catalog.	The catalog field is invalid.	Check whether the value of catalog is correct.
400	IAM.1013	The flag must be a string.	The value of the flag field must be a character string.	Check whether the value of flag is correct.
400	IAM.1014	The value of the flag must be 'fine_grained'.	The value of flag is not fine_grained .	Change the value of flag to fine_grained .
400	IAM.1015	The name must be a string and cannot be left blank or contain spaces.	The name field is empty.	Specify the name field for system-defined roles.
400	IAM.1016	The length of the name [input name] cannot exceed 64 characters.	The value of name cannot exceed 64 characters.	Check whether the value of name is correct.
400	IAM.1017	Invalid name.	The name field is invalid.	Check whether the value of name is correct.
400	IAM.1018	Invalid description.	The description field is invalid.	Check whether the value of description is correct.
400	IAM.1019	Invalid description_cn .	The description_cn field is invalid.	Check whether the value of description_cn is correct.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1020	The policy must be a JSONObject.	The policy object is missing.	Check whether the request body contains the policy object.
400	IAM.1021	The size [input policySize] of the policy exceeds 6,144 characters.	The policy object contains more than 6144 characters.	Check the length of the policy object.
400	IAM.1022	The length [input id length] of the ID exceeds 128 characters.	The id field contains more than 128 characters.	Check the length of the id field.
400	IAM.1023	Invalid ID '[input id]'.	The id field of the policy is invalid.	Check whether the value of id is correct.
400	IAM.1024	The version of a fine-grained policy must be '1.1'.	The version of the fine-grained policy is not 1.1.	Change the value of version to 1.1 .
400	IAM.1025	Fine-grained policies do not need depends.	The fine-grained policy contains the depends field.	Delete the depends field.
400	IAM.1026	The version of an RBAC policy must be '1.0' or '1.1'.	The version of an RBAC policy can only be 1.0 or 1.1.	Change the value of version to 1.0 or 1.1 .
400	IAM.1027	The Statement/ Rules must be a JSONArray.	The statement field is not a JSON array.	Check whether a JSON array statement exists.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1028	The number of statements [input statement size] must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 8.	The policy does not contain any statements or contains more than 8 statements.	Ensure that the policy contains 1 to 8 statements.
400	IAM.1029	The value of Effect must be 'allow' or 'deny'.	The value of effect can only be allow or deny .	Set the effect field to allow or deny .
400	IAM.1030	The Action or NotAction must be a JSONArray.	The action or notAction field is invalid.	Check whether the value of action is correct.
400	IAM.1031	The Action and NotAction cannot be set at the same time in a statement.	The action and notAction fields cannot exist at the same time.	Delete the action or notAction field.
400	IAM.1032	The OCP NotAction cannot be 'allow'.	The notAction field cannot be allow for organization control policies (OCPs).	Specify the notAction field as deny for OCP policies.
400	IAM.1033	The number of actions [input action size] exceeds 100.	The number of actions exceeds 100.	Ensure that the number of actions does not exceed 100.
400	IAM.1034	The length [input urn length] of an action URN exceeds 128 characters.	An action contains more than 128 characters.	Ensure that each action does not exceed 128 characters.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1035	Action URN '[input urn]' contains invalid characters.	The action contains invalid characters.	Check whether the value of action is correct.
400	IAM.1036	Action '[input action]' has not been registered.	The action has not been registered.	Register the action using APIs of the registration center.
400	IAM.1037	The number of resource URIs [input Resource uri size] must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 20.	Only 1 to 20 resources are allowed.	Check the number of resources.
400	IAM.1038	Resource URI '[input resource uri]' is invalid. Old resources only support agencies.	The resource URI is invalid.	Check whether each resource URI is correct.
400	IAM.1039	Old policies do not support conditions.	Old policies cannot contain the condition field.	Delete the condition field or use the new policy format.
400	IAM.1040	The number of resources [input Resource size] must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 10.	Only 1 to 10 resource URIs are allowed.	Check the number of URIs of each resource object.
400	IAM.1041	The resource URI cannot be left blank or contain spaces.	A resource URI is empty.	Check whether each resource URI is correct.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1042	The length [input uri length] of a resource URI exceeds 1,500 characters.	A resource URI contains more than 1,500 characters.	Check the length of each resource URI.
400	IAM.1043	A region must be specified.	A region must be specified.	Specify a region in the resource URI.
400	IAM.1044	Region '[input resource region]' of resource '[input resource]' is invalid.	The region field is invalid.	Check whether the value of region is correct.
400	IAM.1045	Resource URI '[input resource uri]' or service '[input resource split]' is invalid.	The service name in the resource URI is invalid.	Check whether the service name is correct or register the service first.
400	IAM.1046	Resource URI '[input resource]' or resource type '[input resource split]' is invalid.	The resource type in the resource URI is invalid.	Check whether the resource type is correct or register the resource type first.
400	IAM.1047	Resource URI '[input resource uri]' contains invalid characters.	The resource URI is invalid.	Check whether the resource URI is correct.
400	IAM.1048	Resource URI '[input resource uri]' is too long or contains invalid characters.	The resource URI contains invalid characters.	Check whether the id field contains invalid characters.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1049	The Resource must be a JSONObject or JSONArray.	The resource object is missing.	Check whether the resource object is a JSON array.
400	IAM.1050	The number of conditions [input condition size] must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 10.	Only 1 to 10 conditions are allowed.	Specify at least one condition or delete unused conditions.
400	IAM.1051	The values of Operator '[input operator]' cannot be null.	No operator is specified.	Enter a correct operator.
400	IAM.1052	Invalid attribute '[input attribute]'.	The attribute is invalid.	Check the attribute value.
400	IAM.1053	Attribute '[input attribute]' must be a JSONArray.	The attribute is not a JSON array.	Check whether the attribute object is a JSON array.
400	IAM.1054	The number [input attribute size] of attributes '[input attribute]' for operator '[input operator]' must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 10.	Each operator can only be used together with 1 to 10 attributes.	Check whether the number of attributes for each operator is correct.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1055	Attribute '[input attribute]' does not match operator '[input operator]'.	The attribute does not match the operator.	Check whether the attribute and operator match.
400	IAM.1056	The length [condition length] of attribute '[input attribute]' for operator '[input operator]' must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 1024 characters.	Each condition can contain only 1 to 1024 characters.	Check the total length of the condition object.
400	IAM.1057	Value [input condition] of attribute [input attributes] for operator [input operator] contains invalid characters.	The condition field contains invalid characters.	Check whether the condition field contains invalid characters.
400	IAM.1058	The number of depends [input policyDepends size] exceeds 20.	The number of dependent permissions exceeds 20.	Delete excessive dependent permissions.
400	IAM.1059	Invalid key '{}'.	The policy contains an invalid key.	Modify or delete the invalid key in the policy request body.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1060	The value of key '{}' must be a string.	The value of this field must be a character string.	Change the values of display_name and name to character strings.
400	IAM.1061	Invalid TOTP passcode.	The authentication key is invalid.	Check the request or contact technical support.
400	IAM.1062	Login protection has been bound to mfa, the unbinding operation cannot be performed.	Login protection has been enabled and requires virtual MFA authentication. You cannot unbind the virtual MFA device.	Check the request or contact technical support.
400	IAM.1101	The request body size %s is invalid.	The size of the request body does not meet the requirements.	Check whether the request body is empty or larger than 32 KB.
400	IAM.1102	The %s in the request body is invalid.	The value in the request body is incorrect.	Check the attribute value in the request body by referring to the <i>API Reference</i> .
400	IAM.1103	The %s is required in the request body.	The parameter is required but not specified in the request body.	Check the request body by referring to the <i>API Reference</i> .
400	IAM.1104	The access key %s is in the blacklist.	The AK in the request has been blacklisted.	Check whether the AK exists.
400	IAM.1105	The access key %s has expired.	The AK in the request has expired.	Create a new access key.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
400	IAM.1106	The user %s with access key %s cannot be found.	The AK does not have matching user information.	Check whether the user or agency corresponding to the AK exists.
400	IAM.1107	The access key %s is inactive.	The AK in the request has been disabled.	Enable the AK.
400	IAM.1108	The securitytoken has expired.	The temporary access key has expired.	Obtain a new temporary access key.
400	IAM.1109	The project information cannot be found.	No project information can be found.	Check whether the project specified in the request body or token exists. If the fault persists, contact technical support.
401	IAM.0001	The request you have made requires authentication.	Authentication failed.	Complete or check the authentication information.
401	IAM.0061	Account locked.	The user has been locked.	Wait until the user is unlocked.
401	IAM.0062	Incorrect password.	Incorrect password.	Enter the correct password.
401	IAM.0063	Access token authentication failed.	Access token authentication failed.	Contact technical support.
401	IAM.0064	The access token does not have permissions for the request.	The IAM user does not have the required permissions.	Check the permissions of the IAM user.

Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
401	IAM.0065	HUAWEI IDs registered in European countries cannot log in to HUAWEI CLOUD.	HUAWEI ID login is not supported in European sites.	Log in using a supported account.
401	IAM.0066	The token has expired.	The token has expired.	Use a valid token.
401	IAM.0067	Invalid token.	Invalid token.	Enter a valid token.
403	IAM.0002	You are not authorized to perform the requested action.	You do not have permission to perform this action.	Check whether you have been granted the permissions required to perform this action.
403	IAM.0003	Policy doesn't allow % (actions)s to be performed.	The action is not allowed in the policy.	Check whether the action is allowed in the policy.
403	IAM.0080	The user %s with access key %s is disabled.	The user corresponding to the AK has been disabled.	Contact the security administrator of the user.
403	IAM.0081	This user only supports console access, not programmatic access.	The user only has access to the management console.	Contact the security administrator of the user to change the user's access type.
403	IAM.0082	The user %s is disabled.	The user is disabled.	Contact the security administrator of the user.
403	IAM.0083	You do not have permission to access the private region %s.	You do not have permission to access private regions.	Select another region or contact the private region administrator.

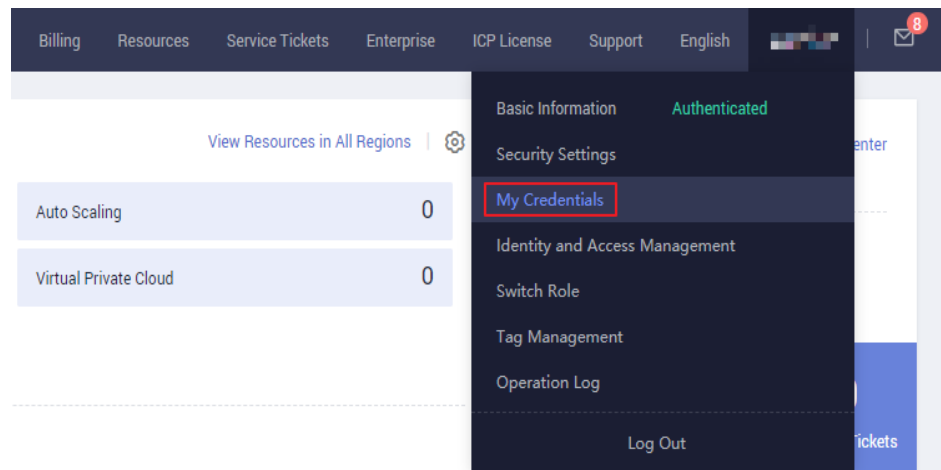
Status Code	Error Code	Error Message	Description	Measure
404	IAM.0004	Could not find % (target)s: % (target_id)s.	The requested resource cannot be found.	Check the request or contact technical support.
409	IAM.0005	Conflict occurred when attempting to store % (type)s - % (details)s.	A conflict occurs when the requested resource is saved.	Check the request or contact technical support.
410	IAM.0020	Original auth failover to other regions, please auth downgrade	The Auth service in the original region is faulty and has switched to another region.	The system will automatically downgrade the authentication. No action is required.
429	IAM.0012	The throttling threshold has been reached. Threshold: %d times per %d seconds	The throttling threshold has been reached.	Check the request or contact technical support.
500	IAM.0006	An unexpected error prevented the server from fulfilling your request.	A system error occurred.	Contact technical support.

8.3 Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information

Obtaining Account, IAM User, and Project Information

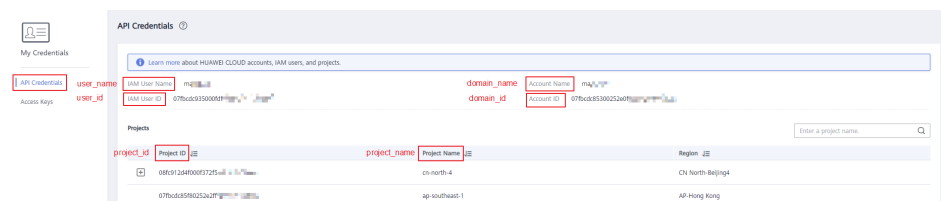
- Using the console
 - a. On the Huawei Cloud homepage, click **Console** in the upper right corner.
 - b. Hover over the username in the upper right corner and choose **My Credentials**.

Figure 8-1 My Credentials



- c. View the account name, account ID, username, user ID, project name, and project ID on the **API Credentials** page.
The project ID varies depending on the region where the service is located.

Figure 8-2 Viewing the account, user, and project information



- **Calling an API**
 - For details about how to obtain a user ID, see [Listing IAM Users](#).
 - For details about how to obtain a project ID, see [Querying Project Information](#).

Obtaining User Group Information

Step 1 Log in to the IAM console, and choose **User Groups** from the navigation pane.

Step 2 Expand the details page of a user group and view the group name and ID.

----End

Obtaining Region Information

Step 1 Log in to the IAM console, and choose **Projects** from the navigation pane.

Step 2 The value in the **Project Name** column is the ID of the region which the project belongs to.

----End

Obtaining Agency Information

Step 1 Log in to the IAM console, and choose **Agencies** from the navigation pane.

Step 2 Hover over the target agency. The name and ID of this agency are displayed.

----End

A Change History

Released On	What's New
2022-06-20	This issue is the forty-ninth official release. Added section Querying Permissions Assignment Records .
2021-11-15	This issue is the forty-eighth official release, which incorporates the following changes: Added the following sections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Querying Users Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project • Querying Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project • Granting Permissions to a User Associated with an Enterprise Project • Removing Permissions of a User Directly Associated with an Enterprise Project
2021-05-15	This issue is the forty-seventh official release, which incorporates the following change: Added section Enterprise Project Management .
2021-02-01	This issue is the forty-sixth official release, which incorporates the following changes: Added the access_mode parameter in the following sections: Querying IAM User Details (Recommended) Creating an IAM User (Recommended) Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator) (Recommended)

Released On	What's New
2021-01-30	<p>This issue is the forty-fifth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Added request parameter duration_seconds in Obtaining a Login Token.</p>
2021-01-21	<p>This issue is the forty-fourth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added request parameters page and per_page and response parameter total_number in the following sections:</p> <p>Listing Permissions Listing Custom Policies</p>
2020-11-09	<p>This issue is the forty-third official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Optimized the following section: Querying IAM User Details (Recommended)</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <p>Modifying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User Binding a Virtual MFA Device Unbinding a Virtual MFA Device Creating a Virtual MFA Device Deleting a Virtual MFA Device Querying All Permissions of a User Group Checking Whether a User Group Has Specified Permissions for All Projects Removing Specified Permissions of a User Group in All Projects</p>
2020-11-05	<p>This issue is the forty-second official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <p>Creating an OpenID Connect Identity Provider Configuration Modifying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider Querying an OpenID Connect Identity Provider Obtaining a Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token Obtaining an Unscoped Token with an OpenID Connect ID Token</p>
2020-08-27	<p>This issue is the forty-first official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Optimized Actions.</p>

Released On	What's New
2020-08-18	<p>This issue is the fortieth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Optimized the following sections:</p> <p>Querying IAM User Details (Recommended)</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <p>Querying the Quotas of a Project</p> <p>Querying the Quotas of an Account</p> <p>Listing MFA Device Information of IAM Users</p> <p>Querying the MFA Device Information of an IAM User</p> <p>Listing Login Protection Configurations of IAM Users</p> <p>Querying the Login Protection Configuration of an IAM User</p> <p>Querying All Permissions of an Agency</p> <p>Granting Specified Permissions to an Agency for All Projects</p> <p>Checking Whether an Agency Has Specified Permissions</p> <p>Removing Specified Permissions of an Agency in All Projects</p> <p>Security Settings</p>
2020-07-15	<p>This issue is the thirty-ninth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Optimized section Actions.</p>
2020-07-03	<p>This issue is the thirty-eighth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Optimized section Actions.</p>
2020-06-19	<p>This issue is the thirty-seventh official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Added section Error Codes.</p>
2020-06-16	<p>This issue is the thirty-sixth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Optimized section Actions.</p>
2020-06-08	<p>This issue is the thirty-fifth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Added descriptions about API debugging with the API Explorer.</p>

Released On	What's New
2020-05-30	<p>This issue is the thirty-fourth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <p>Federated Authentication for Enterprise Accounts Security Auditing on Permissions of IAM Users</p>
2020-05-21	<p>This issue is the thirty-third official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Added section Periodic Rotation of Access Keys.</p>
2020-02-24	<p>This issue is the thirty-second official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Added the policy parameter in the following sections: Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an Agency Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User • Optimized the following sections: Token Management Access Key Management Region Management Project Management Account Management IAM User Management User Group Management Permissions Management Custom Policy Management Agency Management Federated Identity Authentication Management Custom Identity Brokers Version Information Management Services and Endpoints
2020-01-20	<p>This issue is the tenth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added the following section:</p> <p>Granting Permissions to a User Group for All Projects Actions</p>

Released On	What's New
2019-11-01	<p>This issue is the ninth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Querying IAM User Details (Recommended) Modifying IAM User Information (By an IAM User) (Recommended) Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator) (Recommended)
2019-09-29	<p>This issue is the eighth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Added the following chapter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Identity Brokers
2019-09-23	<p>This issue is the seventh official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <p>Added the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calling APIs • Creating a Permanent Access Key • Querying Permanent Access Keys • Querying a Permanent Access Key • Modifying a Permanent Access Key • Deleting a Permanent Access Key • Querying the Password Strength Policy • Querying the Password Strength Policy • Custom Policy Management <p>Added descriptions about obtaining a project ID by calling an API in section Obtaining Account, IAM User, Group, Project, Region, and Agency Information.</p>
2018-08-14	<p>This issue is the fifth official release, which incorporates the following change:</p> <p>Optimized the contents structure.</p>
2018-06-29	<p>This issue is the fourth official release, which incorporates the following changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moved Obtaining Related Parameter Information from section API Description to section Preparations. • Added the password_expires_at field to the response body in sections Listing IAM Users, Querying IAM User Details, Checking Whether an IAM User Belongs to a User Group, Creating an IAM User, and Modifying IAM User Information (By the Administrator).

Released On	What's New
2018-03-23	This issue is the third official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Added section Obtaining an Unscoped Token (IdP Initiated). • Added section Querying the Service Catalog.
2018-02-28	This issue is the second official release, which incorporates the following change: Added section Obtaining Temporary Access Keys and Security Tokens of an IAM User .
2017-11-30	This issue is the first official release.